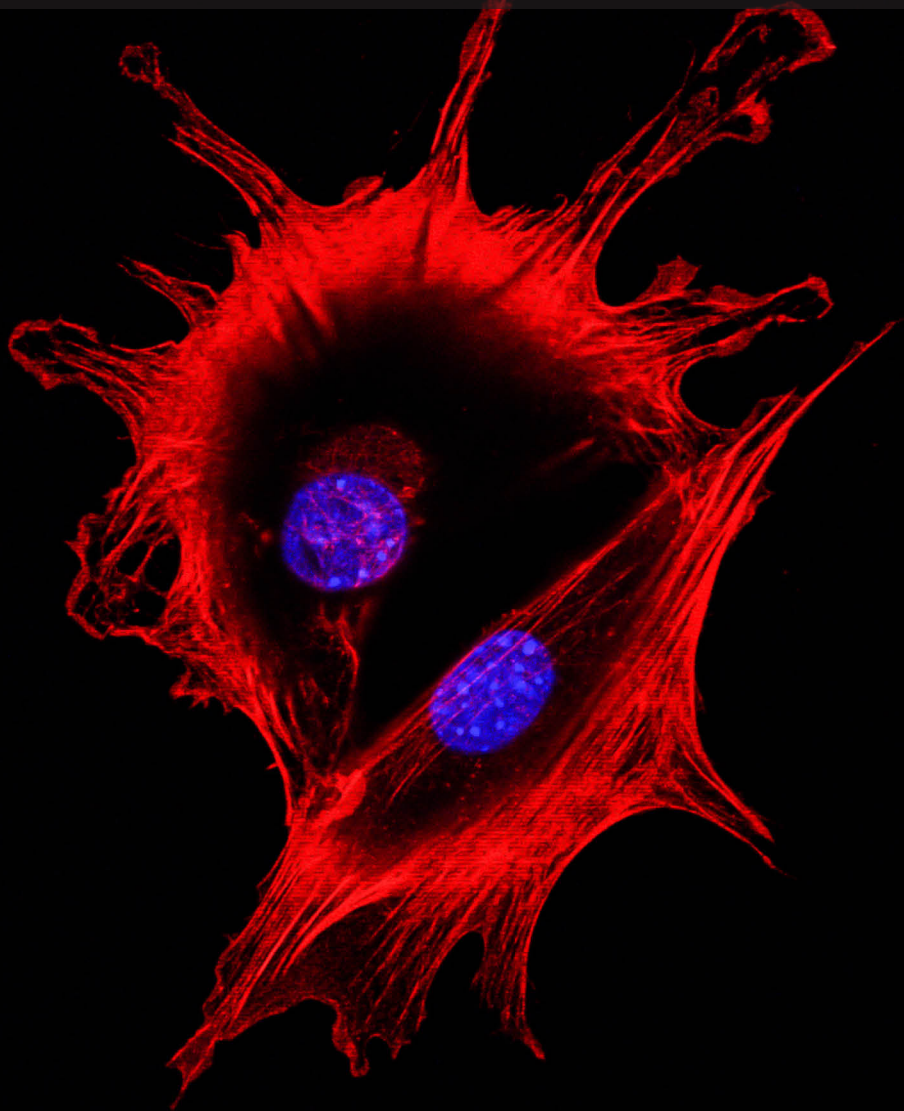


# METABOLIC ADAPTATION TO CELL GROWTH AND PROLIFERATION IN NORMAL AND PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS

EDITED BY : Lluís Fajas and Albert Giralt  
PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Endocrinology





# frontiers

## Frontiers Copyright Statement

© Copyright 2007-2018 Frontiers Media SA. All rights reserved.

All content included on this site, such as text, graphics, logos, button icons, images, video/audio clips, downloads, data compilations and software, is the property of or is licensed to Frontiers Media SA ("Frontiers") or its licensees and/or subcontractors. The copyright in the text of individual articles is the property of their respective authors, subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this e-book, wherever published, as well as the compilation of all other content on this site, is the exclusive property of Frontiers. For the conditions for downloading and copying of e-books from Frontiers' website, please see the Terms for Website Use. If purchasing Frontiers e-books from other websites or sources, the conditions of the website concerned apply.

Images and graphics not forming part of user-contributed materials may not be downloaded or copied without permission.

Individual articles may be downloaded and reproduced in accordance with the principles of the CC-BY licence subject to any copyright or other notices. They may not be re-sold as an e-book.

As author or other contributor you grant a CC-BY licence to others to reproduce your articles, including any graphics and third-party materials supplied by you, in accordance with the Conditions for Website Use and subject to any copyright notices which you include in connection with your articles and materials.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws.

The above represents a summary only. For the full conditions see the Conditions for Authors and the Conditions for Website Use.

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88945-484-6

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88945-484-6

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view.

By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: [researchtopics@frontiersin.org](mailto:researchtopics@frontiersin.org)

# METABOLIC ADAPTATION TO CELL GROWTH AND PROLIFERATION IN NORMAL AND PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS

Topic Editors:

**Lluís Fajas**, University of Lausanne, Switzerland

**Albert Giralt**, University of Lausanne, Switzerland

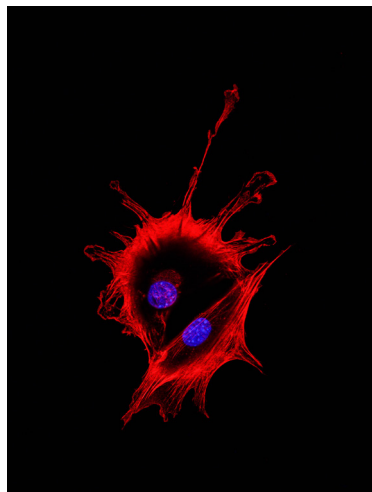


Image: DrimaFilm/Shutterstock.com

Proliferating cells must adapt their metabolism to fulfill the increased requirements for energy demands and biosynthetic intermediates. This adaptation is particularly relevant in cancer, where sustained rapid proliferation combined with the harsh conditions of the tumor microenvironment represent a major metabolic challenge. Noteworthy, metabolic reprogramming is now considered one of the hallmarks of cancer. However, the one size fits all rarely applies to the metabolic rewiring occurring in cancer cells, which ultimately depends on the combination of several factors such as the tumor's origin, the specific genetic alterations and the surrounding microenvironment. In the present Research Topic, we compile a series of articles that discuss different metabolic adaptations that proliferating cells undergo to sustain growth and division, as well as the potential therapeutic window to treat certain pathologies, with a special focus on cancer.

**Citation:** Fajas, L., Giralt, A., eds. (2018). Metabolic Adaptation to Cell Growth and Proliferation in Normal and Pathological Conditions. Lausanne: Frontiers Media. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88945-484-6

# Table of Contents

- 04 Editorial: Metabolic Adaptation to Cell Growth and Proliferation in Normal and Pathological Conditions**  
Albert Giralt and Lluís Fajas
- 06 The Emerging Facets of Non-Cancerous Warburg Effect**  
Alyaa M. Abdel-Haleem, Nathan E. Lewis, Neema Jamshidi, Katsuhiko Mineta, Xin Gao and Takashi Gojobori
- 13 Functional Mitochondria in Health and Disease**  
Patries M. Herst, Matthew R. Rowe, Georgia M. Carson and Michael V. Berridge
- 29 E2F1, a Novel Regulator of Metabolism**  
Pierre-Damien Denechaud, Lluís Fajas and Albert Giralt
- 37 Cofactors As Metabolic Sensors Driving Cell Adaptation in Physiology and Disease**  
Nabil Rabhi, Sarah Anissa Hannou, Philippe Froguel and Jean-Sébastien Annicotte
- 45 N-Acetylaspartate Metabolism Outside the Brain: Lipogenesis, Histone Acetylation, and Cancer**  
Juliane G. Bogner-Strauss
- 50 Macropinocytosis: A Metabolic Adaptation to Nutrient Stress in Cancer**  
Maria Victoria Recouvreux and Cosimo Commisso
- 57 Obesity and Breast Cancer: Current Insights on the Role of Fatty Acids and Lipid Metabolism in Promoting Breast Cancer Growth and Progression**  
Christina Blücher and Sonja C. Stadler
- 64 Is There a Therapeutic Window for Metabolism-Based Cancer Therapies?**  
Sarah-Maria Fendt



# Editorial: Metabolic Adaptation to Cell Growth and Proliferation in Normal and Pathological Conditions

Albert Giralt and Lluís Fajas\*

University of Lausanne, Lausanne, Switzerland

**Keywords:** Warburg effect, cancer metabolism, macropinocytosis, cell cycle proteins, epigenetic modifications, mitochondrial diseases, *N*-acetylaspartate, tumor microenvironment

## Editorial on the Research Topic

### Metabolic Adaptation to Cell Growth and Proliferation in Normal and Pathological Conditions

Proliferating cells must adapt their metabolism to fulfill the increased requirements for energy demands and biosynthetic intermediates. This adaptation is particularly relevant in cancer, where sustained rapid proliferation combined with the harsh conditions of the tumor microenvironment represent a major metabolic challenge. Noteworthy, metabolic reprogramming is now considered one of the hallmarks of cancer (1). However, the one size fits all rarely applies to the metabolic rewiring occurring in cancer cells, which ultimately depends on the combination of several factors such as the tumor's origin, the specific genetic alterations and the surrounding microenvironment (2). In the present Research Topic, we compile a series of articles that discuss different metabolic adaptations that proliferating cells undergo to sustain growth and division, as well as the potential therapeutic window to treat certain pathologies, with a special focus on cancer.

One of the most common and well-described metabolic adaptations occurring in cancer cells is the so-called Warburg effect, which consists on high rates of glycolysis and lactate export, even in the presence of oxygen (3). Abdel-Haleem et al. show that this metabolic phenotype, far from being an exclusive feature of tumors, is a common characteristic of the proliferative state and also a usual metabolic adaptation when robust transient responses are required. Interestingly, when Otto Warburg described this phenomenon almost a century ago, he proposed that the exacerbated aerobic glycolysis observed in cancer cells was due to defective mitochondria. However, as Herst and collaborators highlight in an extensive review about the role of mitochondria in health and disease, these organelles are not only usually functional in cancer cells but also all the more essential to generate metabolic intermediates for biosynthesis, to maintain redox balance and to trigger signaling pathways that promote cell growth and proliferation.

Cell cycle progression, cellular division, and metabolism are intricate processes that regulate each other. One of the mechanisms by which proliferating cells orchestrate these phenomena in a timely manner is by the use of the cell cycle machinery to control metabolism (4). On this subject, Denechaud et al. describe how the transcription factor E2F1 couples the progression of cell cycle with the expression of genes involved in several metabolic pathways and show that dysregulation of E2F1 activity contributes to the pathophysiology of metabolic disorders such as obesity and type 2 diabetes. Another emerging link between metabolism and proliferation is the epigenetic regulation of gene expression, which is treated here in two articles. On the one hand, Rabhi and collaborators discuss how, in response to the nutritional status, variations in the intracellular levels of certain metabolites are sensed by epigenetic cofactors that in turn promote changes in gene expression. On the other hand, Bogner-Strauss

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited and Reviewed by:

Ralf Jockers,  
Paris-Sorbonne University, France

### \*Correspondence:

Lluís Fajas  
lluis.fajas@unil.ch

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Cellular Endocrinology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Endocrinology

**Received:** 07 November 2017

**Accepted:** 11 December 2017

**Published:** 21 December 2017

### Citation:

Giralt A and Fajas L (2017) Editorial:  
Metabolic Adaptation to Cell Growth  
and Proliferation in Normal and  
Pathological Conditions.  
Front. Endocrinol. 8:362.  
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00362

comments on the very recent literature about the novel roles of the metabolite *N*-acetylaspartate in lipogenesis and cancer progression, which include, but are not limited to, epigenetic modulation.

In the recent years, the importance of the interactions between tumor cells and their surrounding microenvironment has become clear (5). Two reviews describe different strategies developed by tumors to acquire external nutrients to sustain biomass production. Recounvieux et al. highlight the relevance of macropinocytosis as a protein source for cancer cells under nutrient-deprived conditions, whereas Blücher et al. show how lipids and other molecules delivered by adipocytes fuel tumor growth in breast cancer, unveiling a possible link with obesity.

One of the most important aspects about the study of the metabolic adaptations occurring during proliferation is the possibility of developing novel therapies to treat cancer. Fendt discusses in an opinion article the opportunities, but also the challenges, for metabolism-based anticancer strategies.

## REFERENCES

1. Pavlova NN, Thompson CB. The emerging hallmarks of cancer metabolism. *Cell Metab* (2016) 23:27–47. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.12.006
2. Vander Heiden MG, DeBerardinis RJ. Understanding the intersections between metabolism and cancer biology. *Cell* (2017) 168:657–69. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.12.039
3. Liberti MV, Locasale JW. The Warburg effect: how does it benefit cancer cells? *Trends Biochem Sci* (2016) 41:211–8. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2015.12.001
4. Fajas L. Re-thinking cell cycle regulators: the cross-talk with metabolism. *Front Oncol* (2013) 3:4. doi:10.3389/fonc.2013.00004

Overall, in the present Research Topic, we cover some of the different metabolic adaptations that take place during proliferation and show that they ultimately depend on both internal and external cues (cell type, history, metabolic context, etc.). Importantly, understanding the specific metabolic profile of proliferating cells may contribute to the identification of metabolic vulnerabilities in the tumors that could be exploited to increase the efficacy of the current treatments.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AG wrote the Editorial and LF edited it.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by grants from the Swiss Ligue Contre le Cancer, the Swiss National Science Foundation, and the Fondation de France.

5. Schiavoni G, Gabriele L, Mattei F. The tumor microenvironment: a pitch for multiple players. *Front Oncol* (2013) 3:90. doi:10.3389/fonc.2013.00090

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Giralt and Fajas. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# The Emerging Facets of Non-Cancerous Warburg Effect

Alyaa M. Abdel-Haleem<sup>1,2</sup>, Nathan E. Lewis<sup>3,4,5</sup>, Neema Jamshidi<sup>6,7</sup>, Katsuhiko Mineta<sup>1,8</sup>, Xin Gao<sup>1,8</sup> and Takashi Gojobori<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> King Abdullah University of Science and Technology (KAUST), Computational Bioscience Research Centre (CBRC), Thuwal, Saudi Arabia, <sup>2</sup> King Abdullah University of Science and Technology (KAUST), Biological and Environmental Sciences and Engineering (BESE) Division, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia, <sup>3</sup> Novo Nordisk Foundation Center for Biosustainability, University of California San Diego School of Medicine, La Jolla, CA, United States, <sup>4</sup> Department of Pediatrics, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, CA, United States, <sup>5</sup> Department of Bioengineering, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, CA, United States, <sup>6</sup> Institute of Engineering in Medicine, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, CA, United States, <sup>7</sup> Department of Radiological Sciences, University of California, Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA, United States, <sup>8</sup> King Abdullah University of Science and Technology (KAUST), Computer, Electrical and Mathematical Sciences and Engineering (CEMSE) Division, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Albert Giralt,  
University of Lausanne, Switzerland

### Reviewed by:

Honoo Satake,  
Suntory Foundation for Life  
Sciences, Japan  
Miles Douglas Thompson,  
Rady Children's Hospital – San  
Diego, United States

### \*Correspondence:

Takashi Gojobori  
takashi.gojobori@kaust.edu.sa

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Cellular Endocrinology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Endocrinology

**Received:** 31 July 2017

**Accepted:** 04 October 2017

**Published:** 23 October 2017

### Citation:

Abdel-Haleem AM, Lewis NE,  
Jamshidi N, Mineta K, Gao X and  
Gojobori T (2017) The Emerging  
Facets of Non-Cancerous  
Warburg Effect.  
Front. Endocrinol. 8:279.  
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00279

The Warburg effect (WE), or aerobic glycolysis, is commonly recognized as a hallmark of cancer and has been extensively studied for potential anti-cancer therapeutics development. Beyond cancer, the WE plays an important role in many other cell types involved in immunity, angiogenesis, pluripotency, and infection by pathogens (e.g., malaria). Here, we review the WE in non-cancerous context as a “hallmark of rapid proliferation.” We observe that the WE operates in rapidly dividing cells in normal and pathological states that are triggered by internal and external cues. Aerobic glycolysis is also the preferred metabolic program in the cases when robust transient responses are needed. We aim to draw attention to the potential of computational modeling approaches in systematic characterization of common metabolic features beyond the WE across physiological and pathological conditions. Identification of metabolic commonalities across various diseases may lead to successful repurposing of drugs and biomarkers.

**Keywords:** Warburg effect, cancer, immune cells, malaria, angiogenesis, pluripotency, rapid proliferation, constraint-based metabolic modeling

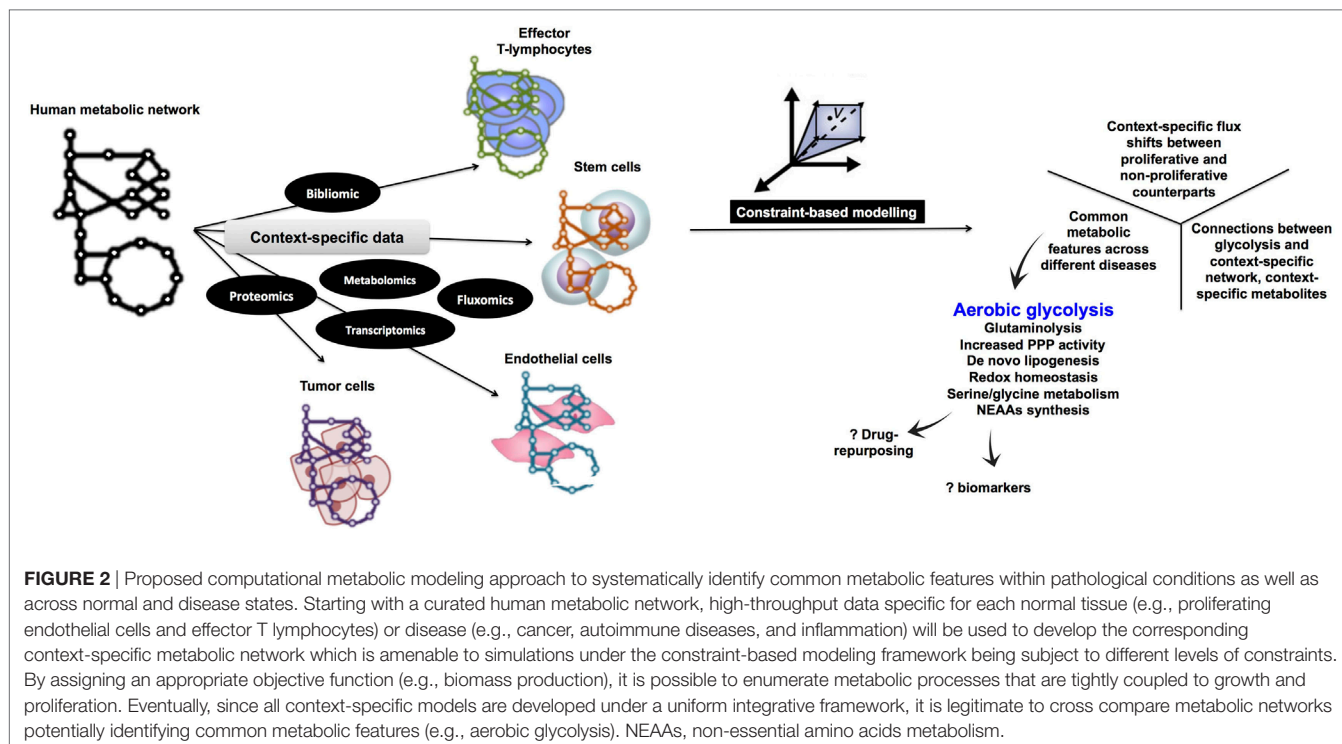
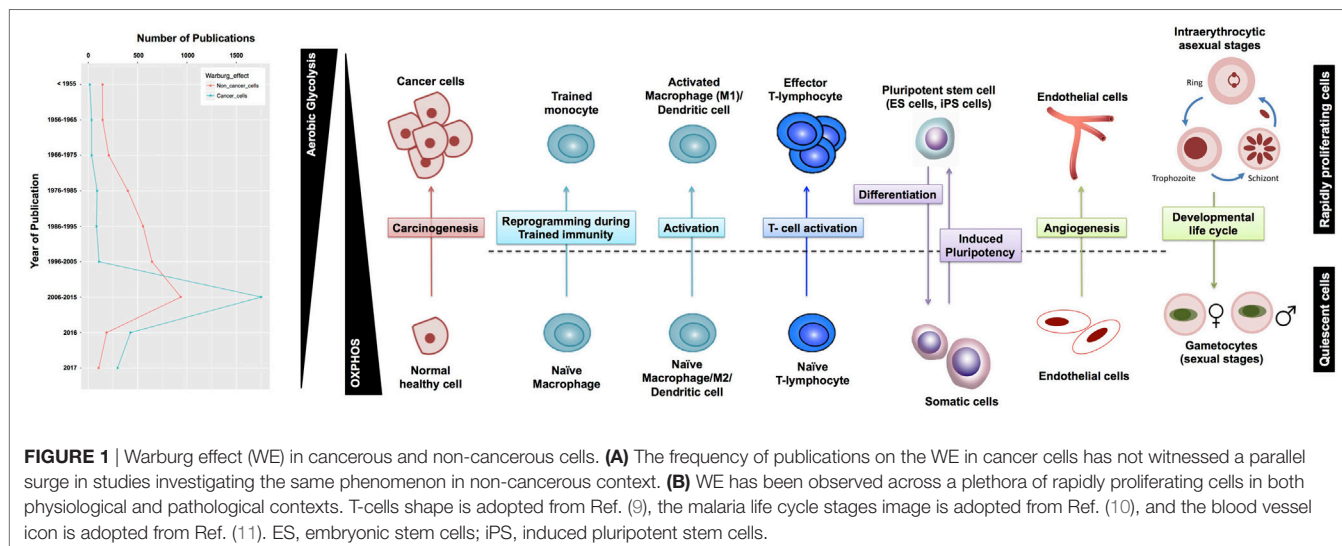
## INTRODUCTION

While all cells need a source of energy to maintain homeostasis, proliferating cells require a substantial amount of nutrients to produce biosynthetic building blocks and macromolecules for the newly produced daughter cells (1). Both glycolysis and respiration through oxidative phosphorylation (OxPhos) can generate free energy in the form of adenosine-5'-triphosphate (ATP) (1). Most cells metabolize glucose to pyruvate *via* glycolysis, and under normoxic conditions, the generated pyruvate is further oxidized to CO<sub>2</sub> in the mitochondria through OxPhos, generating up to 36 ATP molecules per glucose molecule. When oxygen becomes limiting, mitochondrial OxPhos is restricted and pyruvate is converted to lactate instead. However, it has been widely observed across different cell types that the latter can predominate when oxygen is plentiful (2). A common feature among cells exhibiting this phenomenon of aerobic glycolysis (3, 4) is “rapid proliferation.” Although it seems counterintuitive, most rapidly proliferating cells seem to rely on aerobic glycolysis despite the fact that it yields significantly less ATP/glucose compared to OxPhos (5, 6). Although different proposals have been put forward to rationalize the cell's unique feature of using the Warburg effect (WE),

it is still unclear whether aerobic glycolysis is “causal” or if it is just a phenotype of rapidly proliferating cells due to metabolites overflow (7).

Although aerobic glycolysis is now an established hallmark of cancer (8), relatively fewer studies have investigated the WE in non-cancerous cells (**Figure 1**). Here, we discuss the role of aerobic glycolysis as a “hallmark of rapid proliferation” as part of cellular dysregulation (cancer, inflammation, and autoimmune diseases), physiologically regulated process (T-cell activation and angiogenesis), and pluripotency. Beyond mammalian cells, the WE has also been central to the developmental stages of rapidly

proliferating parasites, such as *Plasmodium* and *Toxoplasma*. Furthermore, the use of aerobic glycolysis and the secretion of organic acids are common in most rapidly growing microbes (e.g., yeast and *E. coli*). We argue that cells adopt aerobic glycolysis in the cases where a rapid transient action is needed while respiration tends to support long-term constitutive (more stable) processes. Because the span of cells exhibiting the WE is wide, we propose that a systems biology approach based on constraint-based modeling (CBM) of metabolism (**Figure 2**) can be useful as a means of systematic characterization of common and distinct features of the WE across different diseases and cell types.





## WE PLAYS A ROLE IN ACTIVATION OF EFFECTOR T-HELPER LYMPHOCYTES (ADAPTIVE IMMUNITY)

In order to perform their function in protecting the body against pathogens and allergens, naïve T-cells need to be activated. This involves rapid proliferation (clonal expansion) and differentiation of naïve T-cells into antigen-specific T-effectors (Teff) or T-regulatory cells that function to mediate or suppress immune responses, respectively (12–14). T-cell activation requires energy and metabolic precursors for macromolecular biosynthesis (15). The role of WE in T-cell activation has recently become more apparent, and efforts are underway to understand its role.

Upon stimulation, effector T-cells exhibit high levels of glucose uptake and glycolysis (16). In both cancer cells and activated effector T-cells, elevated expression of glucose transporter, particularly GLUT1, has been reported (12, 16, 17). However, it is unclear whether upregulation of GLUT1 happens as a prerequisite or consequence of T-cell activation as Teff was selectively increased in transgenic mice when Glut1 was overexpressed (18). Enhanced glucose uptake is also linked to increased expression and activity of glycolytic enzymes. In humans, chronically activated T-cells in allergic asthma patients produce high levels of lactate and overexpress pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase that inhibits pyruvate dehydrogenase, thus restricting the entrance of pyruvate into the mitochondrial TCA (19, 20). In addition to transporters and glycolytic enzymes, carcinogenesis shares many metabolic regulators with T-cell activation, including phosphoinositide 3-kinase [PI(3)K]/Akt, mammalian target of rapamycin complex (15, 16, 21), and Myc (15, 22) as well as the hypoxia-inducible factor-1 $\alpha$  (HIF-1 $\alpha$ ) (2, 20). Altogether, activation of T-cells parallels carcinogenesis with respect to adopting glycolysis rather than OxPhos in presence of oxygen.

It is critical to highlight that T-cell activation is not accompanied merely by a switch from oxidative metabolism to glycolysis, but that both pathways coordinate to support bioenergetic demands (15). In fact, mitochondrial activity is enhanced in stimulated lymphocytes compared to their resting counterparts. The same observation has been extensively reviewed in the field of cancer biology, which contradicts the initial “WE” theory that cancer cells opt for aerobic glycolysis due to a defective mitochondria. Hence, the WE does not require a defective mitochondria to be the predominant metabolic program in rapidly dividing cells (1, 21, 23).

An important difference between glycolysis in T-cell activation and carcinogenesis is that carcinogenesis is a form of cellular dysregulation (24). By contrast, T-cell activation happens in both pathological (e.g., autoimmune diseases) and physiological contexts (25, 26). This further underscores that aerobic glycolysis is a feature that is tied to rapid proliferation independent of the context being normal or pathological state.

## MARCOPHAGES (INNATE IMMUNITY) UTILIZE AEROBIC GLYCOLYSIS

Inflammatory cells, such as activated macrophages, upregulate glycolysis (2) in response to tissue injury or infection to cope with

increased production of host defense factors, enhanced phagocytosis, and antigen presentation (2). In both activated inflammatory cells and cancer cells, glucose transporter GLUT1 is upregulated, lactate production is increased, and oxygen consumption by the mitochondria is decreased in the downstream events to PI(3)K-Akt1 signaling (2). There is also a marked switch from expression of the liver isoform of 2,6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-biphosphatase (encoded by PFKFB1) to the PFKFB3 isoform, the type of which is also commonly found in tumor cells. This leads to accumulation of fructose-2,6-bisphosphate (F2,6P<sub>2</sub>) as an allosteric activator of 6-phosphofructo-1-kinase (PFK1), and therefore, glycolysis takes place (2, 27, 28). In addition, hexokinase, the first enzyme involved in glycolysis as well as in the pentose phosphate pathway (PPP), is also upregulated in activated macrophages (29).

In contrast to pro-inflammatory M1 macrophages, anti-inflammatory M2 macrophages have higher rates of OxPhos and lower rates of glycolysis (2). Further, M2 macrophages have no detectable PFKFB3 and expressing PFKFB1 instead (2). In addition, the transcription factor HIF-1 $\alpha$  and AMP-activated protein kinase play critical roles in regulating the metabolic alterations between inflammatory and anti-inflammatory responses (2, 30, 31). It is noteworthy that both M1 and M2 macrophages are highly active and can proliferate; nevertheless, the pro-inflammatory M1 relies on glycolysis while the anti-inflammatory and tissue-repair-promoting M2 relies on OxPhos. We thus hypothesize that OxPhos is more suited to long-term reparative roles (e.g., anti-inflammation), while aerobic glycolysis being suited for rapid, robust, and transient responses (e.g., inflammation). However, fitting this premise in the context of the behavior of quiescent adult stem cells, which opt for glycolysis to avoid senescence due to increased ROS load generated by OxPhos (5, 32), warrants further investigation.

In the pathological states discussed here, we observe that the WE is a phenotype of rapidly dividing cells irrespective of whether the context is triggered by an external or internal cue. For instance, autoimmune diseases might arise from somatic mutations in antigen receptors according to the “Clonal Selection Theory” (26). Similarly, cancer cells might arise due direct or indirect oncogenic mutations. In both cancer and autoimmune diseases, the trigger is an internal cue. However, in the case of physiological T-cell activation, external signals (cytokines in this case) mediate the appropriate immune response (2, 33).

Taken together, the WE is a hallmark of rapidly proliferative cells across wide spectrum of pathological and physiological processes that are triggered by either internal or external cues.

## ENDOTHELIAL CELLS (ECs) UTILIZE AEROBIC GLYCOLYSIS DURING ANGIOGENESIS

Blood vessels deliver oxygen and nutrients to all of the tissues and organs in the body. ECs and vascular smooth muscle cells are the two main cellular components of blood vessels. Consequently, these cells are involved in a variety of physiological processes as well as pathological dysfunctions, including atherosclerosis (34).

Angiogenesis relies on the proliferation and migration of ECs (35). Once the vessel is perfused, ECs become quiescent phalanx cells (27). Similar to other rapidly proliferating cells, ECs are exposed to sufficient oxygen for oxidative metabolism, yet they prefer aerobic glycolysis. Radioactive-tracer labeled substrates in EC monolayers showed that glycolytic flux in ECs was largely comparable to those in tumor cells but much higher than in various other healthy cells (27). Notably, glycolytic flux was more than 200-fold higher compared to glucose oxidation, fatty acid oxidation, and glutamine oxidation (27), while mitochondrial respiration was lower in ECs than in other oxidative cell types (27). In addition, glycolysis generated up to 85% of the total cellular ATP content (27) and regulated vessel sprouting (27). Overall, glycolysis is the predominant bioenergetic pathway for proliferating ECs.

Similar to other rapidly dividing cells discussed here, PFKFB3 is critical for EC proliferation where PFKFB3 silencing reduced vessel sprouting (27) while inhibition of respiration did not have a significant effect. Similar findings have been reported in cancer cells and M1 macrophages (36,37), highlighting a potentially conserved critical role for PFKFB3 in aerobic glycolysis.

## AEROBIC GLYCOLYSIS IS A METABOLIC FEATURE IN PLURIPOTENT EMBRYONIC STEM CELLS

In contrast to somatic cells and in analogy to rapidly proliferating cells, embryonic stem (ES) cells rely on glycolytic ATP generation regardless of oxygen availability (38–40). The reliance on glycolysis was suggested to be due to a low copy number of mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) as well as low numbers of nascent mitochondria (38, 41). Differentiation increases mtDNA abundance and promotes mitochondrial biogenesis to form networks of elongated and cristae-rich mitochondria in support of competent oxidative metabolism (38, 42, 43).

High-resolution metabolomics showed that induced pluripotent stem (iPS) cells upregulate glycolytic enzymes and downregulate electron transport chain subunits enabling a switch that converts somatic oxidative metabolism into a glycolytic flux-dependent and mitochondria-independent state that underlies pluripotency induction (32, 38). To maintain high glycolytic rates, human embryonic stem cells as well as cells of the inner cell mass (which becomes the embryo proper) upregulate GLUT1, GLUT3, HK, and PFK1 (6, 32, 44–46) leading to increased lactate synthesis (44, 47). In iPS cells, the upregulation of glycolysis precedes the reactivation of pluripotency markers (48, 49) implicating that the glycolytic phenotype is more tied to rapid proliferation rather than pluripotency. Further, despite the low levels of oxygen consumption in undifferentiated ES, ATP synthesis is decoupled from oxygen consumption and depends on glycolysis instead, possibly consuming oxygen through the mitochondrial ETC (44). As ES progress toward differentiation, their glycolytic fluxes decrease dramatically while mitochondrial OxPhos fueled by glucose and fatty acids increases (44).

Elevated levels of PFKFB3 have been also reported in human embryonic kidney 293 cells (28) and cancer stem (CS) cells.

However, iPS cells express a very low level of PFKFB3 while expression of PFK1 was comparable to that in CS cells. This indicates that PFK1 activation could be PFKFB3-independent in iPS cells (50). Taken together, PFKFB3 is upregulated in a wide spectrum of rapidly proliferating cells adopting Warburg metabolism.

## MALARIA ADOPTS A GLYCOLYTIC METABOLIC PROGRAM DURING ITS ASEQUAL INTRAERYTHROCYTIC LIFE CYCLE STAGES

Malaria forms that are injected into human blood following an infected-mosquito bite, migrate to the liver, and then are released into the blood stream where they rapidly proliferate inside the red blood cells (RBCs), eventually causing malaria symptoms and pathology due to RBCs lysis (51). A small fraction (<1%) of these rapidly proliferative stages commit to sexual development and is responsible for transmitting infection to another mosquito vector (52). Because the malaria parasite encounters different metabolic niches across its developmental stages, its growth matches its nutritional requirements by rewiring its metabolic network [(53) and our unpublished work]. During the intraerythrocytic developmental stages, the asexual stages of the malaria parasite increase their glucose uptake by more than 10-fold (51) with 93% of their glucose uptake being converted into lactate (53), consistent with a high metabolic demand that is imposed by parasite division. This percentage drops to 80% in the non-proliferative/quiescent gametocyte stages (53). Hemoglobin digestion generates ROS and increases the redox burden, so that favoring aerobic glycolysis could be a means to minimize redox burden (compared to using OxPhos). Nevertheless, the asexual forms still rely on electron transport activity for regeneration of ubiquinone that is required as the electron acceptor for dihydroorotate dehydrogenase, an essential enzyme for pyrimidine biosynthesis (54). Knocking out the mitochondrial ATP synthase  $\beta$ -subunit gene that disrupted the parasite transmission cycle while only marginally reducing growth of the asexual rapidly proliferating stages, reflecting a higher essentiality of mitochondrial function in the non-rapidly proliferative mosquito stages (54). In another study, a genetic investigation of TCA metabolism across the malaria life cycle (55) showed that knocking out of six of the eight TCA cycle enzymes does not affect asexual growth while affecting life cycle progression in later stages. Collectively, these studies (51, 54, 55) show that the overall flux of pyruvate into the TCA cycle is low in the rapidly dividing sexual stages while aerobic glycolysis is more prominent. In contrast, elevated levels of the TCA cycle activity sustained by increased catabolism of pyruvate dominates in *Plasmodium* gametocytes.

In this context, the asexual forms of the malaria parasite converge metabolically with the rapidly proliferating counterparts of other cancerous and non-cancerous cells, as discussed here. Malaria is an obligate intracellular parasite and has lost several of its genome content leading to a reduced metabolic capacity compared to its host (56). The fact that the asexual rapidly proliferating forms of the parasite opt for the WE despite their reduced metabolic capacity compared to other rapidly proliferating

eukaryotic cells implies that the synthesis of biosynthetic precursors does not necessarily come on top of the reasons for why cells preferentially undergo the WE.

## **IN SILICO METABOLIC MODELING CAN SYSTEMATICALLY ELUCIDATE COMMON METABOLIC FEATURES ACROSS DIFFERENT CELL TYPES AND DISEASES**

Constraint-based modeling (57, 58) uses genome-scale metabolic models (GEMs) as platforms for integrating and interpreting different levels of high-throughput data (59–62) (**Figure 2**). Under the constraints of substrate availability, mass conservation limits reaction products and their stoichiometry, while thermodynamics constrain reaction directionality. This information can be obtained from genome sequences and annotation (e.g., human genome annotation); organism-specific database (e.g., <http://plasmodb.org> for malaria) along with bibliomic data that support the presence of each metabolic functionality before being added to the metabolic reconstruction. A metabolic reconstruction is then converted to a stoichiometric matrix (57, 58), based on the stoichiometric coefficients of each reaction, which is amenable to computation and simulations. Data-driven network boundaries (e.g., uptake and secretion products) are then applied. Taken together, these constraints would define the allowable “solution space” to achieve a certain cellular objective (e.g., growth that can be simulated by biomass precursors production) (58, 63). Additional context-specific constraints (e.g., enzyme gene expression levels or metabolites concentration) would shrink the solution space leading to context-dependent predictions about the utilization of alternate pathways across the metabolic network.

Many CBM methods for analyzing genome-scale metabolic networks (64, 65) have been developed (58). Since certain enzymes are only active in specific cell types, COBRA methods can be used for tailoring a generic metabolic network (**Figure 2**) by integrating high-throughput data to extract a cell type or disease-specific metabolic model from a GEM.

To comprehensively identify common metabolic features across the range of rapidly proliferating cells we discuss here, we suggest a CBM-based workflow (**Figure 2**) to enable integration of different levels of data to model the widely variable types of rapidly proliferating cells. Because of the ability of CBM to predict gene essentiality by simulating single-gene knockouts (58, 63), GEMs can provide a means to address the systematic interactions between the different biological components of the WE along with elucidating how they influence the entire metabolic network. Furthermore, model-predicted knockout phenotypes that selectively inhibit growth of rapidly proliferating cell models but not their quiescent counterparts can be integrated in drug development pipelines to predict druggable targets (63, 66–68) as well as new drug combinations. Using a metabolite essentiality analysis (69), instead of gene-knockout experiments, biomarkers for identification of cells undergoing the WE can be predicted. The advantage of using metabolites prompt searching for structural analogs of the essential metabolites to inhibit enzymes that relied on them as substrates (59).

Constraint-based modeling methods have also been used to model interactions between different cell types (70). Following a similar workflow, it is possible to use GEMs of the cancerous and non-cancerous cells in a tumor microenvironment to identify essential metabolites whose inhibition would disrupt the symbiotic relationship between cancerous cells and non-cancerous cells in their surroundings. For instance, recent data have indicated that glycolysis-targeting interventions such as the depletion of PFKFB3 may exert antineoplastic effects by limiting vessel sprouting (27), hence targeting both proliferative endothelial and cancer cells. Thus, outlining the common metabolic features between normal and pathological cells can be of potential clinical value.

Constraint-based modeling allows prediction of numerous metabolic phenotypes, including growth rates, nutrient uptake rates, and gene essentiality. They are, thus, well-suited to the search for common metabolic features across a span of pathological and physiological conditions as well as for integration in the early stages of target-based drug development pipelines.

## **CONCLUDING REMARKS**

Although WE is one of the most extensively studied bioenergetic processes that are being shared between cells that undergo rapid proliferation, other bioenergetic and anabolic processes contain similar potential to being metabolic phenotypes of rapid proliferation. For instance, glutamine dependency and glutaminolysis increased PPP activity, serine and glycine metabolism as well as *de novo* lipogenesis (71, 72). Likewise, several intermediate metabolites bear the potential of being biomarkers of rapid proliferation (e.g., serine, sarcosine, and kynurenic acid). However, whether a therapeutic window for the clinical application of these processes exists remains to be determined. Noteworthy is that the response of the glycolytic pathway to drug perturbations is non-linear (71–73). Thus, careful considerations will be needed to develop a biomarker that can determine the context in which it would be efficacious to exploit any diagnostic or therapeutic potential for the WE. The clinical success of antimetabolites (71) lends support to the argument presented here that metabolic events can be therapeutically exploited while being shared between both normal and pathologic rapidly proliferating cells. Nevertheless, drug inhibitors developed against other metabolic events have not progressed beyond the pre-clinical stages yet (74, 75). Taken together, the arguments and discussion presented here suggest that grouping diseases and cell types according to common metabolic phenotypes can provide mechanistic understanding of the observed phenotypes in relation to the context-specific repertoire of metabolic interactions as well as expediting drug development pipelines.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

AMA and TG conceived and synthesized the study. The manuscript was written by AMA and TG with input from NL, NJ, KM and XG.

## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

The authors would like to thank Ayman Abu Elela for the helpful discussion.



## FUNDING

AMA, XG, KM, and TG acknowledge funding from King Abdullah University of Science and Technology (KAUST) and the Office of

Sponsored Research (OSR) under Award No. URF/1/1976-03. NL acknowledges generous support from the Novo Nordisk Foundation grant NNF10CC1016517 and NIH (R35-GM119850 and R01 AI090141).

## REFERENCES

- Lunt SY, Vander Heiden MG. Aerobic glycolysis: meeting the metabolic requirements of cell proliferation. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* (2011) 27:441–64. doi:10.1146/annurev-cellbio-092910-154237
- O'Neill LA, Hardie DG. Metabolism of inflammation limited by AMPK and pseudo-starvation. *Nature* (2013) 493(7432):346–55. doi:10.1038/nature11862
- Warburg O. On the origin of cancer cells. *Science* (1956) 123(3191):309–14. doi:10.1126/science.123.3191.309
- Vander Heiden MG, Cantley LC, Thompson CB. Understanding the Warburg effect: the metabolic requirements of cell proliferation. *Science* (2009) 324(5930):1029–33. doi:10.1126/science.1160809
- Takubo K, Nagamatsu G, Kobayashi CI, Nakamura-Ishizu A, Kobayashi H, Ikeda E, et al. Regulation of glycolysis by Pdk functions as a metabolic checkpoint for cell cycle quiescence in hematopoietic stem cells. *Cell Stem Cell* (2013) 12(1):49–61. doi:10.1016/j.stem.2012.10.011
- Varum S, Rodrigues AS, Moura MB, Momcilovic O, Easley CA IV, Ramalho-Santos J, et al. Energy metabolism in human pluripotent stem cells and their differentiated counterparts. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(6):e20914. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0020914
- Zielinski DC, Jamshidi N, Corbett AJ, Bordbar A, Thomas A, Palsson BO. Systems biology analysis of drivers underlying hallmarks of cancer cell metabolism. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:41241. doi:10.1038/srep41241
- Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* (2011) 144(5):646–74. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013
- McKee AS, MacLeod MK, Kappler JW, Marrack P. Immune mechanisms of protection: can adjuvants rise to the challenge? *BMC Biol* (2010) 8:37. doi:10.1186/1741-7007-8-37
- Throwing the switch: gametocytogenesis in malaria parasites. *BMC. BugBitten* (2014). Available from: <http://blogs.biomedcentral.com/bugbitten/2014/04/01/throwing-the-switch-gametocytogenesis-in-malaria-parasites/>
- Reactome. *Human Tissue* (2017). Available from: [http://reactome.org/icon-lib/?f=human\\_tissue](http://reactome.org/icon-lib/?f=human_tissue)
- Macintyre AN, Gerriets VA, Nichols AG, Michalek RD, Rudolph MC, Deoliveira D, et al. The glucose transporter Glut1 is selectively essential for CD4 T cell activation and effector function. *Cell Metab* (2014) 20(1):61–72. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2014.05.004
- Mahata B, Zhang X, Kolodziejczyk AA, Proserpio V, Haim-Vilmsky L, Taylor AE, et al. Single-cell RNA sequencing reveals T helper cells synthesizing steroids de novo to contribute to immune homeostasis. *Cell Rep* (2014) 7(4):1130–42. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2014.04.011
- van der Windt GJ, Pearce EL. Metabolic switching and fuel choice during T-cell differentiation and memory development. *Immunol Rev* (2012) 249(1):27–42. doi:10.1111/j.1600-065X.2012.01150.x
- Palmer CS, Ostrowski M, Balderson B, Christian N, Crowe SM. Glucose metabolism regulates T cell activation, differentiation, and functions. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:1. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00001
- Wang R, Green DR. Metabolic checkpoints in activated T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13(10):907–15. doi:10.1038/ni.2386
- Jacobs SR, Herman CE, Maciver NJ, Wofford JA, Wieman HL, Hammen JJ, et al. Glucose uptake is limiting in T cell activation and requires CD28-mediated Akt-dependent and independent pathways. *J Immunol* (2008) 180(7):4476–86. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.180.7.4476
- Michalek RD, Gerriets VA, Jacobs SR, Macintyre AN, MacIver NJ, Mason EF, et al. Cutting edge: distinct glycolytic and lipid oxidative metabolic programs are essential for effector and regulatory CD4+ T cell subsets. *J Immunol* (2011) 186(6):3299–303. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1003613
- Ostroukhova M, Goplen N, Karim MZ, Michalek L, Guo L, Liang Q, et al. The role of low-level lactate production in airway inflammation in asthma. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2012) 302(3):L300–7. doi:10.1152/ajplung.00221.2011
- Gerriets VA, Rathmell JC. Metabolic pathways in T cell fate and function. *Trends Immunol* (2012) 33(4):168–73. doi:10.1016/j.it.2012.01.010
- Frezza C, Gottlieb E. Mitochondria in cancer: not just innocent bystanders. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2009) 19(1):4–11. doi:10.1016/j.semcancer.2008.11.008
- Sinclair LV, Rolf J, Emslie E, Shi YB, Taylor PM, Cantrell DA. Control of amino-acid transport by antigen receptors coordinates the metabolic reprogramming essential for T cell differentiation. *Nat Immunol* (2013) 14(5):500–8. doi:10.1038/ni.2556
- Zu XL, Guppy M. Cancer metabolism: facts, fantasy, and fiction. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2004) 313(3):459–65. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2003.11.136
- Herbel C, Patsoukis N, Bardhan K, Seth P, Weaver JD, Boussiotis VA. Clinical significance of T cell metabolic reprogramming in cancer. *Clin Transl Med* (2016) 5(1):29. doi:10.1186/s40169-016-0110-9
- Sakaguchi S, Powrie F, Ransohoff RM. Re-establishing immunological self-tolerance in autoimmune disease. *Nat Med* (2012) 18(1):54–8. doi:10.1038/nm.2622
- Cho JH, Feldman M. Heterogeneity of autoimmune diseases: pathophysiologic insights from genetics and implications for new therapies. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(7):730–8. doi:10.1038/nm.3897
- De Bock K, Georgiadou M, Schoors S, Kuchnio A, Wong BW, Cantelmo AR, et al. Role of PFKFB3-driven glycolysis in vessel sprouting. *Cell* (2013) 154(3):651–63. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.06.037
- Almeida A, Bolanos JP, Moncada S. E3 ubiquitin ligase APC/C-Cdh1 accounts for the Warburg effect by linking glycolysis to cell proliferation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107(2):738–41. doi:10.1073/pnas.0913668107
- Newsholme P, Curi R, Gordon S, Newsholme EA. Metabolism of glucose, glutamine, long-chain fatty acids and ketone bodies by murine macrophages. *Biochem J* (1986) 239(1):121–5. doi:10.1042/bj2390121
- Luo Z, Zang M, Guo W. AMPK as a metabolic tumor suppressor: control of metabolism and cell growth. *Future Oncol* (2010) 6(3):457–70. doi:10.2217/fon.09.174
- Li W, Saud SM, Young MR, Chen G, Hua B. Targeting AMPK for cancer prevention and treatment. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(10):7365–78. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.3629
- Ito K, Suda T. Metabolic requirements for the maintenance of self-renewing stem cells. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2014) 15(4):243–56. doi:10.1038/nrm3772
- Voisinne G, Nixon BG, Melbinger A, Gasteiger G, Vergassola M, Altan-Bonnet G. T cells integrate local and global cues to discriminate between structurally similar antigens. *Cell Rep* (2015) 11(8):1208–19. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2015.04.051
- Patsch C, Challet-Meylan L, Thoma EC, Urich E, Heckel T, O'Sullivan JF, et al. Generation of vascular endothelial and smooth muscle cells from human pluripotent stem cells. *Nat Cell Biol* (2015) 17(8):994–1003. doi:10.1038/ncb3205
- Schoors S, Bruning U, Missiaen R, Queiroz KC, Borgers G, Elia I, et al. Fatty acid carbon is essential for dNTP synthesis in endothelial cells. *Nature* (2015) 520(7546):192–7. doi:10.1038/nature14362
- Clem BF, O'Neal J, Tapolsky G, Clem AL, Imbert-Fernandez Y, Kerr DA II, et al. Targeting 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase (PFKFB3) as a therapeutic strategy against cancer. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2013) 12(8):1461–70. doi:10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-13-0097
- Klarer AC, O'Neal J, Imbert-Fernandez Y, Clem A, Ellis SR, Clark J, et al. Inhibition of 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase (PFKFB3) induces autophagy as a survival mechanism. *Cancer Metab* (2014) 2(1):2. doi:10.1186/2049-3002-2-2
- Folmes CD, Nelson TJ, Martinez-Fernandez A, Arrell DK, Lindor JZ, Dzeja PP, et al. Somatic oxidative bioenergetics transitions into pluripotency-dependent glycolysis to facilitate nuclear reprogramming. *Cell Metab* (2011) 14(2):264–71. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2011.06.011
- Kondoh H, Leonart ME, Nakashima Y, Yokode M, Tanaka M, Bernard D, et al. A high glycolytic flux supports the proliferative potential of murine

- embryonic stem cells. *Antioxid Redox Signal* (2007) 9(3):293–9. doi:10.1089/ars.2006.1467
40. Chung S, Dzeja PP, Faustino RS, Perez-Terzic C, Behfar A, Terzic A. Mitochondrial oxidative metabolism is required for the cardiac differentiation of stem cells. *Nat Clin Pract Cardiovasc Med* (2007) 4(Suppl 1):S60–7. doi:10.1038/ncpcardio0766
  41. Chen C, Liu Y, Liu R, Ikenoue T, Guan KL, Liu Y, et al. TSC-mTOR maintains quiescence and function of hematopoietic stem cells by repressing mitochondrial biogenesis and reactive oxygen species. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(10):2397–408. doi:10.1084/jem.20081297
  42. Cho YM, Kwon S, Pak YK, Seol HW, Choi YM, Park DJ, et al. Dynamic changes in mitochondrial biogenesis and antioxidant enzymes during the spontaneous differentiation of human embryonic stem cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2006) 348(4):1472–8. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2006.08.020
  43. St John JC, Ramalho-Santos J, Gray HL, Petrosko P, Rawe VY, Navara CS, et al. The expression of mitochondrial DNA transcription factors during early cardiomyocyte in vitro differentiation from human embryonic stem cells. *Cloning Stem Cells* (2005) 7(3):141–53. doi:10.1089/clo.2005.7.141
  44. Shyh-Chang N, Daley GQ, Cantley LC. Stem cell metabolism in tissue development and aging. *Development* (2013) 140(12):2535–47. doi:10.1242/dev.091777
  45. Pantaleon M, Kaye PL. Glucose transporters in preimplantation development. *Rev Reprod* (1998) 3(2):77–81. doi:10.1530/ror.0.0030077
  46. Pedersen PL. Warburg, me and hexokinase 2: multiple discoveries of key molecular events underlying one of cancers' most common phenotypes, the "Warburg Effect", i.e., elevated glycolysis in the presence of oxygen. *J Bioenerg Biomembr* (2007) 39(3):211–22. doi:10.1007/s10863-007-9094-x
  47. Leese HJ, Barton AM. Pyruvate and glucose uptake by mouse ova and preimplantation embryos. *J Reprod Fertil* (1984) 72(1):9–13. doi:10.1530/jrf.0.0720009
  48. Hansson J, Rafiee MR, Reiland S, Polo JM, Gehring J, Okawa S, et al. Highly coordinated proteome dynamics during reprogramming of somatic cells to pluripotency. *Cell Rep* (2012) 2(6):1579–92. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2012.10.014
  49. Shyh-Chang N, Locasale JW, Lyssiotis CA, Zheng Y, Teo RY, Ratanasirintrawoot S, et al. Influence of threonine metabolism on S-adenosylmethionine and histone methylation. *Science* (2013) 339(6116):222–6. doi:10.1126/science.1226603
  50. Yalcin A, Clem BF, Imbert-Fernandez Y, Ozcan SC, Pekar S, O'Neal J, et al. 6-Phosphofructo-2-kinase (PFKFB3) promotes cell cycle progression and suppresses apoptosis via Cdk1-mediated phosphorylation of p27. *Cell Death Dis* (2014) 5:e1337. doi:10.1038/cddis.2014.292
  51. Srivastava A, Philip N, Hughes KR, Georgiou K, MacRae JI, Barrett MP, et al. Stage-specific changes in *Plasmodium* metabolism required for differentiation and adaptation to different host and vector environments. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12(12):e1006094. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1006094
  52. Josling GA, Llinas M. Sexual development in *Plasmodium* parasites: knowing when it's time to commit. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2015) 13(9):573–87. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3519
  53. MacRae JI, Dixon MW, Dearnley MK, Chua HH, Chambers JM, Kenny S, et al. Mitochondrial metabolism of sexual and asexual blood stages of the malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *BMC Biol* (2013) 11:67. doi:10.1186/1741-7007-11-67
  54. Sturm A, Mollard V, Cozijnsen A, Goodman CD, McFadden GL. Mitochondrial ATP synthase is dispensable in blood-stage *Plasmodium berghei* rodent malaria but essential in the mosquito phase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112(33):10216–23. doi:10.1073/pnas.1423959112
  55. Ke H, Lewis IA, Morrissey JM, McLean KJ, Ganesan SM, Painter HJ, et al. Genetic investigation of tricarboxylic acid metabolism during the *Plasmodium falciparum* life cycle. *Cell Rep* (2015) 11(1):164–74. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2015.03.011
  56. Gardner MJ, Hall N, Fung E, White O, Berriman M, Hyman RW, et al. Genome sequence of the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Nature* (2002) 419(6906):498–511. doi:10.1038/nature01097
  57. Schellenberger J, Que R, Fleming RM, Thiele I, Orth JD, Feist AM, et al. Quantitative prediction of cellular metabolism with constraint-based models: the COBRA Toolbox v2.0. *Nat Protoc* (2011) 6(9):1290–307. doi:10.1038/nprot.2011.308
  58. Lewis NE, Nagarajan H, Palsson BO. Constraining the metabolic genotype-phenotype relationship using a phylogeny of in silico methods. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2012) 10(4):291–305. doi:10.1038/nrmicro2737
  59. Oberhardt MA, Yizhak K, Ruppin E. Metabolically re-modeling the drug pipeline. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* (2013) 13(5):778–85. doi:10.1016/j.coph.2013.05.006
  60. Lewis NE, Abdel-Haleem AM. The evolution of genome-scale models of cancer metabolism. *Front Physiol* (2013) 4:237. doi:10.3389/fphys.2013.00237
  61. Shlomi T, Benyamini T, Gottlieb E, Sharan R, Ruppin E. Genome-scale metabolic modeling elucidates the role of proliferative adaptation in causing the Warburg effect. *PLoS Comput Biol* (2011) 7(3):e1002018. doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.1002018
  62. Dai Z, Shestov AA, Lai L, Locasale JW. A flux balance of glucose metabolism clarifies the requirements of the Warburg effect. *Biophys J* (2016) 111(5):1088–100. doi:10.1016/j.bpj.2016.07.028
  63. Bordbar A, Monk JM, King ZA, Palsson BO. Constraint-based models predict metabolic and associated cellular functions. *Nat Rev Genet* (2014) 15(2):107–20. doi:10.1038/nrg3643
  64. Opdam S, Richelle A, Kellman B, Li S, Zielinski DC, Lewis NE. A systematic evaluation of methods for tailoring genome-scale metabolic models. *Cell Syst* (2017) 4(3):318–29.e6. doi:10.1016/j.cels.2017.01.010
  65. Machado D, Herrgard M. Systematic evaluation of methods for integration of transcriptomic data into constraint-based models of metabolism. *PLoS Comput Biol* (2014) 10(4):e1003580. doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.1003580
  66. Folger O, Jerby L, Frezza C, Gottlieb E, Ruppin E, Shlomi T. Predicting selective drug targets in cancer through metabolic networks. *Mol Syst Biol* (2011) 7:501. doi:10.1038/msb.2011.35
  67. Frezza C, Zheng L, Folger O, Rajagopalan KN, MacKenzie ED, Jerby L, et al. Haem oxygenase is synthetically lethal with the tumour suppressor fumarate hydratase. *Nature* (2011) 477(7363):225–8. doi:10.1038/nature10363
  68. Yizhak K, Le Devedec SE, Rogkoti VM, Baenke F, de Boer VC, Frezza C, et al. A computational study of the Warburg effect identifies metabolic targets inhibiting cancer migration. *Mol Syst Biol* (2014) 10:744. doi:10.15252/msb.20134993
  69. Kim HU, Kim SY, Jeong H, Kim TY, Kim JJ, Choy HE, et al. Integrative genome-scale metabolic analysis of *Vibrio vulnificus* for drug targeting and discovery. *Mol Syst Biol* (2011) 7:460. doi:10.1038/msb.2010.115
  70. Lewis NE, Schramm G, Bordbar A, Schellenberger J, Andersen MP, Cheng JK, et al. Large-scale in silico modeling of metabolic interactions between cell types in the human brain. *Nat Biotechnol* (2010) 28(12):1279–85. doi:10.1038/nbt.1711
  71. Galluzzi L, Kepp O, Vander Heiden MG, Kroemer G. Metabolic targets for cancer therapy. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* (2013) 12(11):829–46. doi:10.1038/nrd4145
  72. Vander Heiden MG. Exploiting tumor metabolism: challenges for clinical translation. *J Clin Invest* (2013) 123(9):3648–51. doi:10.1172/JCI72391
  73. Shestov AA, Liu X, Ser Z, Cluntun AA, Hung YP, Huang L, et al. Quantitative determinants of aerobic glycolysis identify flux through the enzyme GAPDH as a limiting step. *Elife* (2014) 3. doi:10.7554/eLife.03342
  74. Hartwell KA, Miller PG, Mukherjee S, Kahn AR, Stewart AL, Logan DJ, et al. Niche-based screening identifies small-molecule inhibitors of leukemia stem cells. *Nat Chem Biol* (2013) 9(12):840–8. doi:10.1038/nchembio.1367
  75. Gazziero P, Proto MC, Gangemi G, Malfitano AM, Ciaglia E, Pisanti S, et al. Pharmacological actions of statins: a critical appraisal in the management of cancer. *Pharmacol Rev* (2012) 64(1):102–46. doi:10.1124/pr.111.004994

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Abdel-Haleem, Lewis, Jamshidi, Mineta, Gao and Gojobori. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Functional Mitochondria in Health and Disease

**Patric M. Herst<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Matthew R. Rowe<sup>3</sup>, Georgia M. Carson<sup>1,3</sup> and Michael V. Berridge<sup>1\*</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Cancer Cell Biology, Malaghan Institute of Medical Research, Wellington, New Zealand, <sup>2</sup>Department of Radiation Therapy, University of Otago, Wellington, New Zealand, <sup>3</sup>School of Biological Sciences, Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Albert Giralt,  
University of Lausanne, Switzerland

### Reviewed by:

Andrea Rasola,  
Università degli Studi di Padova, Italy  
Antonella Marino Gammazza,  
Università degli Studi di Palermo, Italy

### \*Correspondence:

Patric M. Herst  
patric.herst@otago.ac.nz;  
Michael V. Berridge  
mberridge@malaghan.org.nz

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cellular Endocrinology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Endocrinology

**Received:** 27 July 2017

**Accepted:** 16 October 2017

**Published:** 03 November 2017

### Citation:

Herst PM, Rowe MR, Carson GM and Berridge MV (2017) Functional Mitochondria in Health and Disease. *Front. Endocrinol.* 8:296. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00296

The ability to rapidly adapt cellular bioenergetic capabilities to meet rapidly changing environmental conditions is mandatory for normal cellular function and for cancer progression. Any loss of this adaptive response has the potential to compromise cellular function and render the cell more susceptible to external stressors such as oxidative stress, radiation, chemotherapeutic drugs, and hypoxia. Mitochondria play a vital role in bioenergetic and biosynthetic pathways and can rapidly adjust to meet the metabolic needs of the cell. Increased demand is met by mitochondrial biogenesis and fusion of individual mitochondria into dynamic networks, whereas a decrease in demand results in the removal of superfluous mitochondria through fission and mitophagy. Effective communication between nucleus and mitochondria (mito-nuclear cross talk), involving the generation of different mitochondrial stress signals as well as the nuclear stress response pathways to deal with these stressors, maintains bioenergetic homeostasis under most conditions. However, when mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) mutations accumulate and mito-nuclear cross talk falters, mitochondria fail to deliver critical functional outputs. Mutations in mtDNA have been implicated in neuromuscular and neurodegenerative mitochondrial pathologies and complex diseases such as diabetes, cardiovascular diseases, gastrointestinal disorders, skin disorders, aging, and cancer. In some cases, drastic measures such as acquisition of new mitochondria from donor cells occurs to ensure cell survival. This review starts with a brief discussion of the evolutionary origin of mitochondria and summarizes how mutations in mtDNA lead to mitochondrial pathologies and other degenerative diseases. Mito-nuclear cross talk, including various stress signals generated by mitochondria and corresponding stress response pathways activated by the nucleus are summarized. We also introduce and discuss a small family of recently discovered hormone-like mitopeptides that modulate body metabolism. Under conditions of severe mitochondrial stress, mitochondria have been shown to traffic between cells, replacing mitochondria in cells with damaged and malfunctioning mtDNA. Understanding the processes involved in cellular bioenergetics and metabolic adaptation has the potential to generate new knowledge that will lead to improved treatment of many of the metabolic, degenerative, and age-related inflammatory diseases that characterize modern societies.

**Keywords:** mitochondrial DNA, mitochondrial DNA mutations, mitochondrial pathologies, mito-nuclear cross talk, mitochondrial transfer, mitochondrial stress signals, mitopeptides



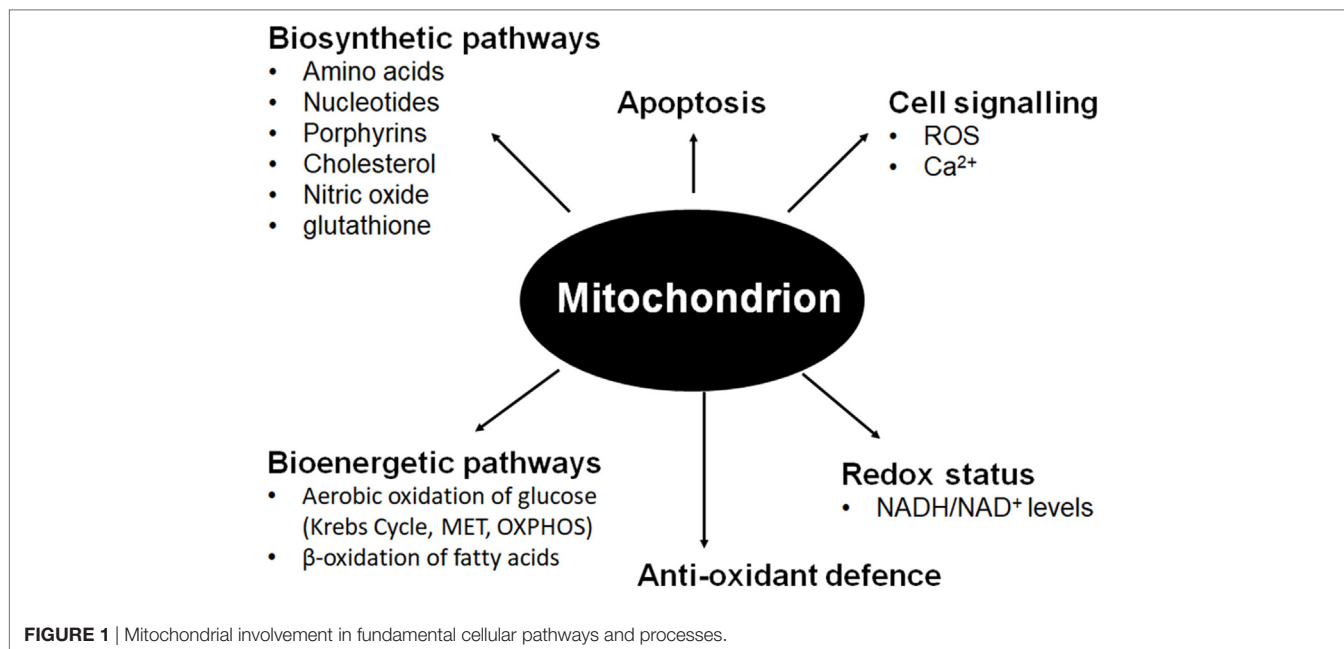
## INTRODUCTION

Mitochondria are maternally inherited multifunctional organelles that form a comprehensive network in many cells maintained by an intricate balance between fission and fusion, mitochondrial biogenesis, and mitophagy (1, 2). Although mitochondria are best known for harvesting and storing energy released by the oxidation of organic substrates under aerobic conditions through respiration, their many anabolic functions are often overlooked (see **Figure 1**). Arguably, the biosynthetic functions of mitochondria are at least as important for tumorigenesis and tumor progression as ATP generation [recently reviewed by Ahn and Metallo (3)]. Tumor cells easily survive in hypoxic conditions by recycling NADH to NAD<sup>+</sup> *via* lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) and plasma membrane electron transport (PMET) to allow for continued glycolytic ATP production (4). Cells without mitochondrial (mt) DNA ( $\rho^0$  cells) are incapable of mitochondrial electron transport (MET) coupled to oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOS), but proliferate if supplemented with pyruvate and uridine (5, 6). Pyruvate addition appears to be necessary to maintain the pyruvate/lactate couple which generates NAD<sup>+</sup> for continued glycolysis, even though the majority of pyruvate produced through glycolysis will be reduced to lactate rather than entering the Krebs cycle, which limits biosynthetic intermediates required for several metabolic pathways (3, 5). For example,  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate is a precursor of glutamate, glutamine, proline, and arginine while oxaloacetate produces lysine, asparagine, methionine, threonine, and isoleucine. Amino acids in turn are precursors for other bioactive molecules, such as nucleotides, nitric oxide, glutathione, and porphyrins. Citrate can be transported out of mitochondria *via* the pyruvate-citrate shuttle and metabolized to cytosolic acetyl-CoA, which is the substrate for the biosynthesis of fatty acids and cholesterol as well as protein acetylation (3). Uridine is necessary for  $\rho^0$  cells to bypass metabolic reliance on MET, allowing continued

pyrimidine biosynthesis and thus DNA replication to continue. Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase (DHODH), a flavoprotein found on the outer surface of the inner mitochondrial membrane (IMM), oxidizes dihydroorotate to orotate. Electrons from this oxidation are used to reduce coenzyme Q just prior to complex III in MET (6). In the absence of MET, DHODH is unable to oxidize dihydroorotate, blocking pyrimidine biosynthesis.

Whereas many biosynthetic processes occur in the mitochondrial matrix, respiratory complexes that form the functional respirasome are positioned in the IMM, which is heavily folded into cristae in many cell types with high energy requirements. Electrons from NADH and FADH<sup>2</sup> are transported to oxygen as the terminal electron acceptor through respiratory complexes I, II, III, and IV of MET. The energy released in this process is stored in the form of a proton gradient, which produces an electric potential across the IMM. This membrane potential drives the generation of ATP through OXPHOS *via* the F<sub>0</sub>F<sub>1</sub> ATP synthase (respiratory complex V) [summarized in Ref. (7)]. The mitochondrial membrane potential also regulates influx of Ca<sup>2+</sup> ions into the mitochondria to buffer cytoplasmic calcium as well as facilitate the import of nuclear-encoded, mitochondrially targeted proteins (n-mitoproteins) (7–10). MET ensures low NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> ratios to facilitate sustained glycolysis. An important byproduct of MET is the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) which at low levels act in cell signaling pathways. These radicals are balanced by strong mitochondrial antioxidant defense systems to prevent oxidative damage to mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA), and to protein and lipids at higher concentrations (11, 12). Mitochondria are also involved in regulation of apoptosis through activation of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore whenever ROS and the AMP/ATP ratio increases and Ca<sup>2+</sup> levels in the mitochondria increase (13, 14).

Mitochondria play a vital role in bioenergetic and biosynthetic pathways and can rapidly adapt to meet the metabolic needs of



the cell. Increased demand is met by mitochondrial biogenesis and fusion of individual mitochondria into dynamic networks, whereas a decrease in demand results in the removal of superfluous mitochondria through fission and mitophagy (1, 2, 15, 16). This level of adaptability to cellular needs is achieved by effective communication between the nucleus and the mitochondria. Factors that compromise mito-nuclear cross talk will affect the cell's ability to respond to stresses caused by changes in the microenvironment. Effective mito-nuclear cross talk is also of vital importance in tumorigenesis and tumor progression but remains largely unexplored (17). The role of mitochondria in different stages of tumor biology has been reviewed recently (10, 18–20). This review will discuss how cells respond when mtDNA mutations accumulate, mito-nuclear cross talk falters, and mitochondria do not deliver important functional outputs. In some cases, drastic measures such as acquisition of new mitochondria from donor cells occur to ensure cell survival.

## EVOLUTIONARY ORIGIN OF MITOCHONDRIA

To better understand the need for and intricacies of ongoing mito-nuclear communication, we provide a brief summary of the events that led to mitochondria becoming an integral part of eukaryotic cells. The idea that mitochondria originated from free living bacteria that became incorporated inside an archaeal cell *via* endocytosis (21) is supported by phylogenetic analysis of conserved ribosomal RNA (rRNA) (22, 23). It is now widely accepted that all multicellular life originated from a common eukaryotic ancestor that evolved more than two billion years ago. Although the exact timing of the acquisition of the  $\alpha$ -proteobacterium is still debated (24, 25), the metabolic advantages that this endosymbiotic relationship brought are indisputable. Protomitochondria conferred on early eukaryotes the ability to use previously toxic oxygen to fuel a much more efficient way of releasing energy from organic substrates, aerobic respiration. This allowed them to colonize new and diverse ecological niches and set the scene for the advent of complex multicellularity, eventually giving rise to fungal, plant, and animal cells. A comparison of non-ribosomal proteomes of  $\alpha$ -proteobacteria and eukaryotes reveals that protomitochondrial metabolism was likely based on the aerobic catabolism of lipids, glycerol, and amino acids provided by the host. Over time, considerable endosymbiotic gene transfer from the protomitochondrion to the host nucleus occurred while many genes were lost through redundancy. As a result, the nuclear genome has become larger and more complex, while the mitochondrial genome has dwindled. A comparison of proteomes suggests that only 22% of human mitochondrial proteins are of protomitochondrial descent (26).

## INTEGRITY OF mtDNA

### Organization of mtDNA in Nucleoids

The human mitochondrial genome is a double-stranded, closed-circular molecule of 16,569 nucleotide pairs. It was first sequenced in 1981 (27) and revised in 1999 (28). mtDNA does not contain

introns and encodes just 13 polypeptides, 22 transfer RNAs (tRNAs), and the 12S and 16S rRNA genes for mitochondrial protein synthesis (29). The 13 polypeptides encode subunits of the respiratory complexes (7 of 45 for RC-I, 1 of 11 for RC-III, 3 of 13 for RC-IV, and 2 of 16 for RC-V). The four subunits that make up RC-II are nuclear encoded along with the remaining 85% of the other RC subunits (29). Nuclear DNA encodes more than 22,000 proteins, about 1,500 of which contribute to the mitochondrial proteome. These n-mitoproteins include enzymes required for the TCA cycle, amino acid, nucleic acid and lipid biosynthesis, mtDNA and RNA polymerases, transcription factors, ribosomal proteins in addition to all components of DNA repair pathways. N-mitoproteins are expressed in the cytoplasm and folded upon entry through the mitochondrial outer membrane *via* the TOM/TIM complex. From there, they locate to their specific sites: the outer mitochondrial membrane (OMM), the IMM, the intermembrane space (IMS), or the mitochondrial matrix (30).

Mitochondrial DNA is not structurally associated with histones, as is nuclear DNA. Instead, it is closely associated with a number of proteins in discrete nucleoids, approximately 100 nm in diameter. Nucleoids are anchored to the IMM, facing the matrix (31). One cell can contain tens to thousands of nucleoids, each with a single mtDNA molecule as shown by super-resolution microscopy (31). Transcription factor A of mitochondria (TFAM), the mtDNA helicase Twinkle, and mitochondrial single-stranded DNA-binding protein (mtSSB) all co-localize with mtDNA within nucleoids (32). TFAM binds to mtDNA and forces U-turns in the circular molecule, which allows compacting and packaging of mtDNA into nucleoids (33). TFAM plays an important role in both the transcription and maintenance of mtDNA and has been shown to recognize and bind to cisplatin-damaged and oxidized mtDNA. TFAM is also expressed in the nucleus and regulates nuclear genes. mtDNA replication is enhanced by an increase in expression of the master regulator of the mitochondrial biogenesis, transcriptional coactivator peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma coactivator 1 $\alpha$  (PGC-1 $\alpha$ ) expression *via* co-activation of the nuclear respiratory factor 2 (NF2), and NF1 (34). Overexpression of mitochondrial TFAM after cisplatin exposure promotes treatment resistance and cancer growth (35). High TFAM expression in tumors has been found to be correlated with poor outcomes in patients with ovarian cancer, pancreatic adenocarcinoma, endometrial adenocarcinoma, and colorectal cancer, with a poor response to chemotherapy [reviewed by Kohno et al. (35)]. TFAM, Twinkle, and mtSSB are essential components of nucleoids. Other n-mitoproteins associated with mtDNA replication, transcription, translation, and repair are transiently associated with the nucleoid and are referred to as mitochondrial nucleoid associated proteins (30). Mito-ribosomes, although found close to nucleoids, are not attached and are, therefore, not part of the nucleoid. In contrast to prokaryotes, mitochondrial transcription and translation occur as separate processes, with the polycistronic RNA needing further processing before being translated. Any apparent association with the nucleoid is likely to be related to the small spaces between cristae in the mitochondrial matrix (30).

The mitochondrial and nuclear genomes differ in size by more than five orders of magnitude. However, each somatic cell contains

10 to several thousand mtDNA copies (31) and only two copies of nDNA. This disproportionate representation of protein-encoding mitochondrial to nuclear genes in most cells exceeds two orders of magnitude (36), requiring ongoing mito-nuclear communication to ensure appropriate stoichiometry of RC subunits. Both decreased and increased mtDNA copy numbers have been associated with increased cancer incidence, with contradictory findings between some studies for the same type of tumor. For example, both increased (37) and decreased copy numbers (38, 39) have been reported to increase the incidence of renal cancer.

Given the density of open reading frames in mtDNA, one could argue that loss of mtDNA integrity can have serious consequences for individual cells as well as the entire organism. It is generally accepted that mtDNA mutates more rapidly than nDNA because of its close proximity to mitochondrially generated ROS, lack of protective histone proteins, and comparatively less effective repair processes (40, 41). An earlier study showed that mtDNA damage is not only more severe but also persists longer than nuclear DNA damage after H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> exposure (42). However, other studies have shown that the DNA-binding proteins of mitochondrial nucleoids can be equally protective of mtDNA as histones are of nuclear DNA when exposed to H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> or X-rays (43). In addition, the effect of a single mtDNA mutation may have fewer consequences than a single nDNA mutation. Impaired MET due to mtDNA mutations results in depolarized mitochondria which are unable to re-fuse with the mitochondrial network after fission (44). Protection from damage by nucleoid proteins combined with the removal of mitochondria with damaged DNA through mitophagy may result in a more robust response to oxidative stressors such as H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> than previously thought.

Cells of most outbred populations contain more than one mitochondrial genotype. This heteroplasmy can be quite variable within tissues and cell types of one organism, complicating interpretation of mitochondrial genetics and influencing disease presentation in the case of pathological mtDNA mutations (36). Interestingly, most mtDNA mutations are recessive and easily complemented by wild type mtDNA copies. There seems to be a threshold ratio of mutated/wild type mtDNA of approximately 70% before disease symptoms become evident, depending on the mutation and the type of tissue (40, 45).

Both nDNA mutations that affect n-mitoproteins and mtDNA mutations in the 13 genes encoding subunits of the respiratory chain compromise OXPHOS (40, 41, 45). Germline mutations, resulting in a decrease in or loss of expression of succinate dehydrogenase (SDH), fumarate hydratase (FH), and isocitrate dehydrogenase have been reported in inherited paragangliomas, gastrointestinal stromal tumors, pheochromocytomas, myomas, SDH, papillary renal cell cancer (FH), and gliomas (46).

Mutations in mtDNA have been implicated in neuromuscular and neurodegenerative mitochondrial pathologies (47–49) and complex diseases like diabetes (50), cardiovascular diseases (51, 52), gastrointestinal disorders (53), skin disorders (54), aging (55, 56), and cancer (41).

A recent review by van Gisbergen et al. (41) describes several studies showing that mtDNA germline variations can play a role in tumor growth for hemopoietic cancers, prostate cancer,

breast cancer, and renal cancer. The authors also report that somatic mtDNA mutations can be involved in breast, colorectal, bladder, esophageal, head and neck, ovarian, renal, lung and thyroid cancer, and leukemia and can influence cancer progression and metastasis. The effect of somatic mtDNA mutations on tumorigenesis depends on the functional and threshold effects of the mutation (57). Different human populations have different human mtDNA haplotypes, each with a unique fingerprint of mtDNA polymorphisms, passed on through the maternal germline. These haplotypes correlate to the geographic origin of the population. Certain human haplotypes carry a higher risk of developing a particular type of cancer or a neurodegenerative disease during their lifetime than others (8, 41, 58).

More than 50% of mtDNA mutations involved in carcinogenesis are located in the 22 mitochondrial tRNA genes (58). The most common mtDNA mutation is the single nucleotide polymorphism, 3243A > G, which alters leucine mt-tRNA and thus affecting translation of the 13 respiratory subunits, resulting in fewer mitochondrial subunits and impaired OXPHOS (59, 60). Individuals with 10–30% faulty copies of tRNA<sup>Leu</sup> may develop maternally inherited diabetes and deafness. People with 50–90% faulty copies are likely to develop mitochondrial encephalomyopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes (MELAS) (50, 59–65). The tRNA<sup>Leu</sup> mutation results in variable forms of mitochondrial RC deficiency in different patients. By far, the most common finding in MELAS is complex I (RC-I) deficiency, whereas some patients have combined deficiencies of RC-I, RC-III, and RC-IV (59, 66). Other mt-tRNA mutations that play a role in human disease are: tRNA<sup>Lys</sup>, which is associated with myoclonic epilepsy, tRNA<sup>Ser</sup> with deafness, and tRNA<sup>Ile</sup> with cardiomyopathies (51).

In addition to mutations affecting the respirasome and tRNAs, a recent review by Gopisetty and Thangarajan (67) summarizes possible roles for mutations in mitochondrial ribosomal small subunit genes (MRPS) in human disease. The authors describe the roles of 30 new MRPS as well as the effect of known MRPS mutations on different cancers and other diseases, including developmental and neurodegenerative diseases, mitochondrial pathologies, cardiovascular diseases, obesity, and inflammatory disorders. They further provide evidence of the role of MRPS18-2 in carcinogenesis as a potential oncogene. Differential expression of specific MRPS genes has been associated with breast cancer, cervical cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, thyroid tumors, invasive glioblastoma, Burkitt's lymphoma, pediatric hyperdiploid acute lymphoblastic leukemias, testicular germ cell tumors, endometrial carcinoma, and head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (67). Expression levels in cancers were heterogeneous both within the same tumor type and between different cancers. For example, MRPL42 overexpression has been described for breast, carcinoid, liver, endometrial, melanoma, and ovarian cancers. Downregulation was seen in pancreatic, renal, and urothelial cancer. Expression profiles change in response to cisplatin chemotherapy treatment and radiation, indicating a potential role for MRPS genes in cellular responses cytotoxic drugs or serve as biomarkers. Single nucleotide polymorphisms in MRPS genes have also been linked to cancer risk [reviewed in Ref. (67)].



## Drivers and Timing of mtDNA Mutations

Until recently, the generally accepted view was that mtDNA mutations are generated by ROS-mediated oxidative damage (36, 41). Generation of ROS in the respiratory chain is inherently part of OXPHOS. ROS play an important part in several signaling processes and their levels are kept in check by antioxidant enzyme systems in the mitochondrial matrix and IMS. However, in situations where OXPHOS is compromised due to misshapen respiratory complexes resulting in increased leakage of electrons to oxygen, ROS levels may overwhelm the antioxidant defense system and damage nearby mtDNA (11, 12).

DeBalsi and colleagues propose that mistakes made by the mtDNA replication and repair machinery can also generate mtDNA mutations (68). Human cells contain 17 distinct human DNA polymerases, but only polymerase gamma (Pol- $\gamma$ ) functions in mtDNA replication and repair. Nuclear-encoded Pol- $\gamma$  holo-enzyme consists of a catalytic subunit and an accessory subunit [reviewed by DeBalsi et al. (68)]. Pol- $\gamma$  replicates mtDNA with high fidelity due to nucleotide selectivity and proofreading ability with one mis-insertion in every 500,000 new base pairs (69). Over 300 Pol- $\gamma$  mutations have been linked to human disease, some manifest in adulthood and these are associated with aging, such as various forms of progressive external ophthalmoplegia (PEO) and Parkinson's disease (PD) [reviewed in Ref. (68)]. The importance of Pol- $\gamma$  in limiting mtDNA mutations was demonstrated by homozygous, but not heterozygous, mutator mice with a proofreading-deficient Pol- $\gamma$  developing several age-related conditions and having a shortened lifespan. They accumulated mtDNA mutations that were not caused by oxidative damage, as their antioxidant capacities were the same and the extent of oxidative damage was similar to wild-type mice. The mutator mice acquired somatic point mutations, large deletions and multiple linear deleted mtDNA fragments. Another n-mitoprotein involved in mtDNA replication is the mtDNA-specific helicase Twinkle, which unwinds mtDNA for synthesis by Pol- $\gamma$  [reviewed in Ref. (70)]. Overexpression of Twinkle in transgenic mice led to increased mtDNA copy number and OXPHOS and several twinkle mutations are associated with mitochondrial myopathy (68). Both oxidative damage and faulty replication are likely to contribute to the total mtDNA mutational load of a cell and the contribution of each mutational driver is likely to change over time.

## Repair of Faulty mtDNA

For the most part, mtDNA repair pathways mirror those that occur in the nucleus with the same or similar proteins alternatively spliced and targeted to the mitochondria [reviewed by Kazak et al. (71)]. Mitochondria have a robust base excision repair (BER) system, which mainly fixes oxidative DNA damage of mtDNA physically associated with IMM. Single strand breaks are sensed by PARP-1 and repaired by the BER enzymes. There is also evidence of double strand break (DSB) repair, with alternatively spliced nuclear DSB repair proteins or mitochondrial homologs from the non-homologous end joining and homologous recombination pathways present in the mitochondrial matrix. Mismatch repair for replication errors is present in mitochondria but the proteins involved are distinct

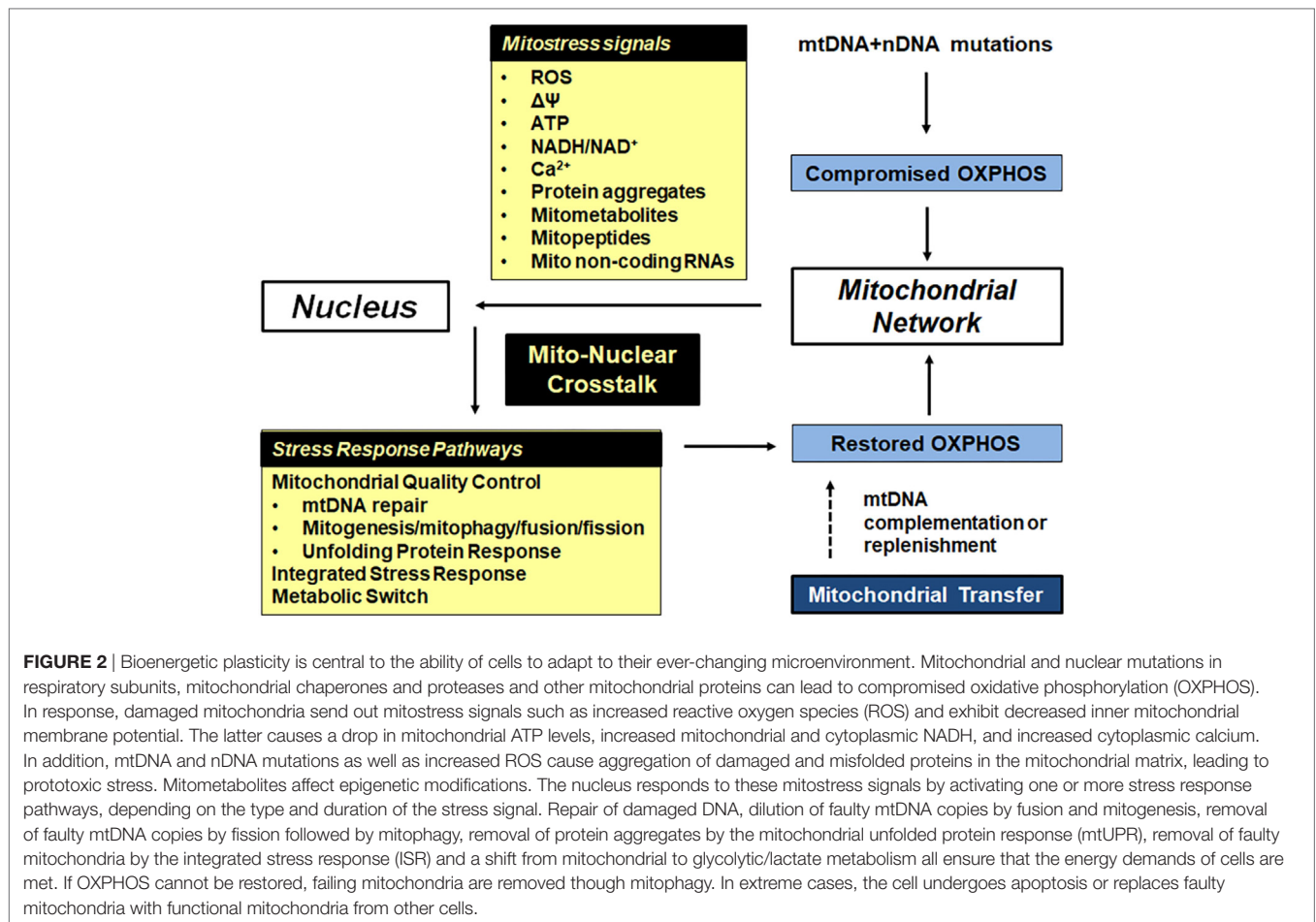
from those in nuclear mismatch repair (71). The various mtDNA repair pathways employ a myriad of proteins, all of which are nuclear encoded. Although there is a certain amount of redundancy, upregulation, downregulation, and/or point mutations in mtDNA repair proteins will affect mtDNA integrity. Cancer cells with a compromised mtDNA repair capability will accumulate more mtDNA mutations over time. In the event that mtDNA mutations are not removed through fission and mitophagy, increased mtDNA burden will compromise OXPHOS and force a switch to a purely glycolytic metabolism, as described in the next part of this review.

## MITO-NUCLEAR CROSS TALK

Most mito-nuclear cross talk is focused on meeting the bioenergetics demands of cells. This will be related to the speed with which cellular demands change and the consequences if these demands are not met. Mitochondria continually update the nucleus of their bioenergetics status (retrograde signaling) by producing a number of energy metabolites (mitostress signals). The nucleus responds by activating stress response signaling pathways aimed at adjusting ATP production to suit the cell's energy requirements. The different mitostress signals and nuclear stress response pathways are summarized in **Figure 2**.

## Mitostress Signaling Overview

Decreased MET results in a *decrease in mitochondrial membrane potential* which leads to several mitostress signals that trigger specific nuclear transcriptional responses described in more detail by Arnould et al. (72) and summarized in **Figure 2**. *Decreased mitochondrial ATP levels* cause energy deprivation (high AMP/ATP ratio). This induces AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) signaling, which activates peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor  $\gamma$  coactivator 1- $\alpha$  (PGC-1 $\alpha$ ), promoting mitogenesis. PGC-1 $\alpha$  also decreases mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) activity which downregulates energy-demanding anabolic processes, which is mirrored by a lack of Krebs cycle metabolites available for anabolic pathways. *Increased cytosolic Ca<sup>2+</sup> levels* activate transcriptional regulators such as activating transcription factor, CREB1, NFkB, p53, MEF-2, and PGC-1 $\alpha$ . *Increased mitochondrial NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> ratios* affect the membrane and cytosolic redox potential, causing reductive stress. Changing the NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> ratio also affects activity of the NAD<sup>+</sup>-dependent poly[ADP-ribose] polymerase-1 (PARP-1), involved in DNA repair, and the Sirtuin family. *Increased mitochondrial ROS* result from leakiness of the respiratory chain caused by misshapen respiratory complexes. In most healthy mammalian cells, 95–98% of total oxygen consumption occurs at respiratory complex IV. Premature electron leakage to oxygen occurs at respiratory complexes I, II, and III generating superoxide, although other possible sites of superoxide production have been identified (73). Superoxide is converted to hydrogen peroxide by superoxide dismutases (Cu-ZnSOD in the IMS and MnSOD in the matrix). Hydrogen peroxide in mitochondria is detoxified to water and oxygen by glutathione peroxidase and peroxiredoxin (73). Under normal circumstances, these antioxidant enzymes neutralize most of the ROS, leaving enough hydrogen peroxide to



**FIGURE 2 |** Bioenergetic plasticity is central to the ability of cells to adapt to their ever-changing microenvironment. Mitochondrial and nuclear mutations in respiratory subunits, mitochondrial chaperones and proteases and other mitochondrial proteins can lead to compromised oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOS). In response, damaged mitochondria send out mitostress signals such as increased reactive oxygen species (ROS) and exhibit decreased inner mitochondrial membrane potential. The latter causes a drop in mitochondrial ATP levels, increased mitochondrial and cytoplasmic NADH, and increased cytoplasmic calcium. In addition, mtDNA and nDNA mutations as well as increased ROS cause aggregation of damaged and misfolded proteins in the mitochondrial matrix, leading to prototoxic stress. Mitometabolites affect epigenetic modifications. The nucleus responds to these mitostress signals by activating one or more stress response pathways, depending on the type and duration of the stress signal. Repair of damaged DNA, dilution of faulty mtDNA copies by fusion and mitogenesis, removal of faulty mtDNA copies by fission followed by mitophagy, removal of protein aggregates by the mitochondrial unfolded protein response (mtUPR), removal of faulty mitochondria by the integrated stress response (ISR) and a shift from mitochondrial to glycolytic/lactate metabolism all ensure that the energy demands of cells are met. If OXPHOS cannot be restored, failing mitochondria are removed through mitophagy. In extreme cases, the cell undergoes apoptosis or replaces faulty mitochondria with functional mitochondria from other cells.

pass through membranes to promote redox signaling through modifications of cysteine residues on redox sensitive proteins, resulting in posttranslational modifications. Redox signaling has been implicated in anti-aging and longevity, promoting protective stress responses and enhanced immunity [reviewed in Ref. (74)]. Excess hydrogen peroxide can be transformed into the highly aggressive hydroxyl radical, responsible for oxidative damage to mitochondrial proteins, lipid and DNA. Both SIRT1 and SIRT3 are activated under increased ROS and help orchestrate increased antioxidant gene expression as well as mitophagy.

### Prototoxic Stress

Prototoxic stress is caused by a mismatch in the number/shape of respiratory chain subunits and results in a buildup of redundant/misshapen/unfolded respiratory subunits in the mitochondrial matrix. Both proteotoxic stress and depolarization of mitochondria activate the mitochondrial unfolding protein response (mtUPR), resulting in accumulation of PINK 1 in the IMS, recruitment of PINK2 to the mitochondria, and the removal of defective mitochondria through mitophagy (75).

### Mitometabolite Levels

Mitometabolite levels such as acetyl-CoA and S-adenosyl methionine (SAM) affect acetylation and methylation of the nuclear

genome, respectively. Changes in the nuclear and mtDNA profiles can directly affect epigenetic regulation and thus cancer progression and metastasis (76). SAM is the primary methyl donor molecule utilized in cellular methylation of proteins, DNA, RNA, and lipids and is synthesized directly from methionine. Both existing DNA, as well as newly synthesized DNA can be dynamically methylated and demethylated (76). In mouse embryonic stem cells, lack of threonine in the growth medium decreased accumulation of SAM and decreased histone methylation, resulting in slowed growth and increased differentiation (77).

### Mitopeptides

Recent mitochondrial transcriptome analysis have revealed the existence of several small open reading frames (sORFS) within the 16S and 12S rRNA gene sequences. These sORFS corresponded with small mitochondria-derived peptides (MDPs). The first MDP, humanin, was discovered in 2001 by Hashimoto et al. (78), followed by the discovery of MOTS-c by Lee et al. in 2015 (79) and small humanin-like peptides (SHLP 1–6) by Cobb et al. in 2016 (80). Emerging evidence suggests that MDPs play important roles in the regulation of cellular bioenergetics and system metabolism by modulating insulin sensitivity and glucose homeostasis [reviewed by Kim et al. (81)], but whether these hormone-like peptides are *bona fide* retrograde signaling

molecules that modulate nuclear gene expression or induce epigenetic changes intracellularly or in other cells remains to be determined. The 24 amino acid humanin (located within the 16S rRNA gene) has been shown to be strongly neuroprotective, antiapoptotic, and protects against ischemia/reperfusion injury possibly due to a decrease in ROS generation (78). Humanin directly affects mitochondrial bioenergetics by increasing basal OCR, respiration capacity, and ATP production and increases mtDNA copy number and the number of mitochondria. Humanin also plays a role in lipid metabolism by decreasing body weight gain, visceral fat, and hepatic triglyceride accumulation together with an increase in activity level in high-fat diet-fed mice (81). Injecting humanin improved pancreatic islet function and insulin sensitivity in non-obese diabetic mice and prevented diabetic progression in some animals (82). In humans, humanin is found in the brain, hypothalamus, heart, vascular wall, blood plasma, kidneys, and testes (83). Humanin could be considered a mitohormone with plasma levels adjusting to cellular oxidative stress levels. In support of this notion, low levels of oxidative stress, as seen in prediabetic patients with slightly increased blood glucose levels, had significantly lower plasma humanin levels than healthy control patients (83). This could be considered a positive adaptation to mild-moderate oxidative stress which may promote longevity in a similar manner to dietary caloric restriction (84). As oxidative stress increases, mitochondria would then significantly upregulate humanin levels as seen in patients with advanced mitochondrial encephalopathy, lactic acidosis and stroke-like episodes (MELAS), and chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia (85, 86).

The six SHLP peptide sequences (20–38 amino acids long) are also found within the 16S rRNA gene (80), with SHLPs1–5 being on the antisense light strand. SHLP2 and SHLP3 have similar protective effects as humanin and both improved mitochondrial metabolism by increasing oxygen consumption rate and ATP production, mitochondrial biogenesis and by reducing apoptosis and ROS levels. SHLP2 and SHLP3 enhance insulin sensitizing effects *in vitro* and *in vivo* (81). MOTS-c is a 16 amino acid peptide located within the 12S rRNA gene [reviewed in Ref. (87)]. MOTS-c increases glucose uptake and glycolysis through AMPK activation, whereas it suppresses mitochondrial respiration in cultured cells and skeletal muscle. This resembles a Crabtree effect-like phenomenon, namely, decreased mitochondrial OCR in response to high glucose uptake. MOTS-c is also closely associated with amino acid and lipid metabolism. MOTS-c enhances whole body insulin sensitivity, acting primarily through the muscle. MOTS-c further prevents HFD-induced obesity and insulin resistance in CD-1 mice and prevents HFD-induced obesity independent of caloric intake in C57BL/6J mice (87).

## Mitochondrial Non-Coding RNAs

Large parts of the non-coding nuclear genome, which itself represents more than 98% of the total genome, are transcribed into various types of non-coding RNA, which include rRNAs, tRNAs, small nucleolar RNAs, small nuclear RNAs, and the more recently identified microRNAs (miRNAs), and long non-coding RNAs (lncRNAs). According to the last GENCODE

release (v25), the human genome contains more than 4,000 miRNA and 15,000 lncRNA genes. A very recent review by Vendramin and colleagues describes in detail the roles of different types of non-coding RNAs as modulators of mitochondrial function (88). The 22 nucleotide long miRNAs are highly conserved non-coding RNAs that have been implicated in a large variety of patho-physiological processes including aging and cancer. They inhibit translation of mRNA targets in the cytoplasm, by binding to them and recruiting the RNA-induced silencing complex. Many non-coding RNAs have evolved to allow cells to cope with stress and several miRNAs have been shown to play a role in tumorigenesis, both as oncogenes and tumor suppressors (88).

MicroRNAs have been found inside mitochondria of mtDNA competent cells while being absent in their mtDNA deficient  $\rho^0$  counterparts (89). These mito-miRNAs could have been nuclear or mitochondrially encoded and would have the potential to bind and prevent translation of mito-messenger RNAs. A decrease in the number of mitochondrially encoded respiratory subunits would affect respiratory subunit stoichiometry and thus mito-nuclear cross talk, resulting in cells switching to a more glycolytic metabolism, which is described in more detail below. Two mitochondrially encoded miRNAs were described very recently by Gao et al. after re-analyzing a public PacBio full-length transcriptome dataset, producing the full-length human mitochondrial transcriptome (90). The authors propose that these miRNAs, through sense-antisense interactions with mRNAs, regulate the transcription of the RC subunits, and thus control MET and OXPHOS activity. Interestingly, the transcription level of these miRNAs was significantly higher in normal tissues compared with hepatocellular carcinoma, indicating a loss of regulatory control (90).

## Metabolic Shift

Glycolysis is the common energy-generating pathway used by all mammalian cells; it oxidizes glucose to pyruvate in the cytoplasm, generating 2ATP/glucose through substrate phosphorylation. In the presence of oxygen, cells with a functional respiratory chain will further oxidize pyruvate to carbon dioxide in the Krebs cycle, generating 2ATP/glucose. Reoxidation of NADH and FADH<sub>2</sub> during MET ideally generates an additional 30–32ATP/glucose through OXPHOS. Under hypoxic conditions, some normal cells (myocytes, hepatocytes, erythrocytes, and adipocytes) and most cancer cells reoxidize NADH produced during glycolysis *via* LDH that reduces pyruvate to lactate, and through a short evolutionarily conserved electron chain in the plasma membrane (PMET). PMET could be a potential evolutionary remnant of an ancient pathway responsible for preventing intracellular reductive stress due to buildup of NADH during glycolysis. A number of different PMET pathways have been described in yeasts, plants and mammalian cells [reviewed in Ref. (4)]. A PMET system, active in highly proliferative glycolytic cells (both non-transformed and cancer cells), uses oxygen as a terminal electron acceptor, reminiscent of MET (91, 92). Cell surface oxygen consumption has been reported for a number of cancer cell lines and can be 2–3× higher in cells devoid of mtDNA ( $\rho^0$  cells) (91–93). Cell surface oxygen consumption



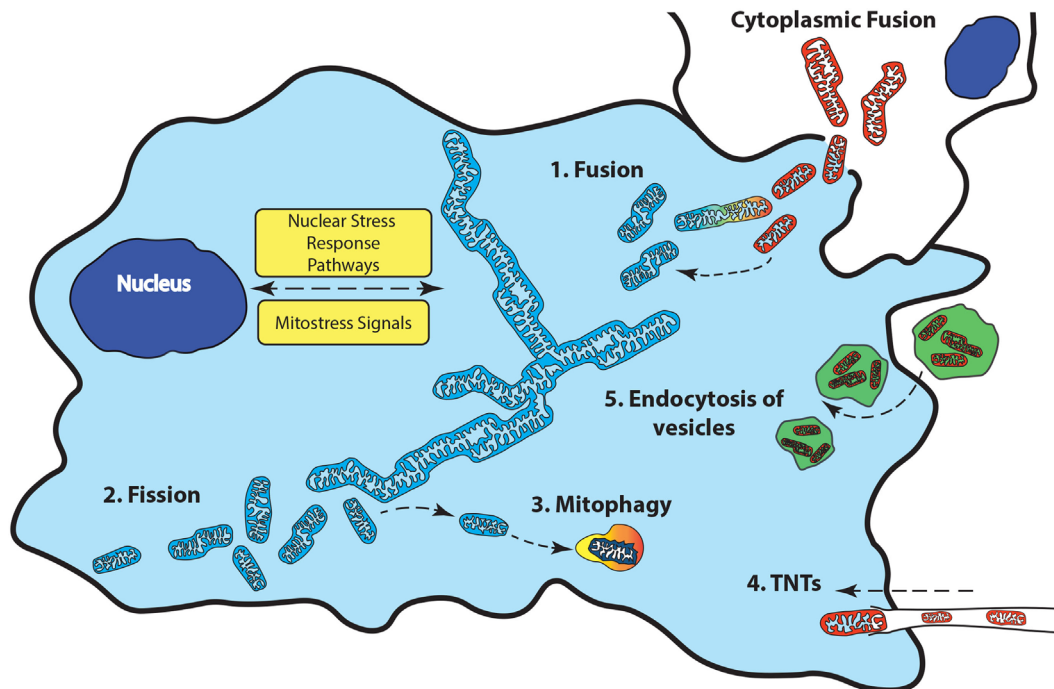
also contributes to the acidification seen in glycolytic cells, due to increased LDH activity resulting in increased lactate production (92). Cell surface oxygen consumption together with LDH activity are required for maintaining intracellular NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> balance of highly glycolytic cancer cells, and thus their invasive and metastatic potential. In support of this, inhibition of PMET by the external redox cyclers, phenoxodiol, was shown to promote apoptosis in a range of cancer cell lines (94–96) as well as leukemic blasts from patients with myeloid and lymphoid leukemias (97, 98). Cell-impermeable drugs targeting PMET may, therefore, represent useful additional tool in preventing growth, invasion, and metastasis of highly glycolytic cancers (4, 99–101).

The metabolic shift from OXPHOS to aerobic glycolysis in rapidly proliferating cells, including cancer cells is controlled by hypoxia-inducible factor 1 $\alpha$  which is highly expressed in most solid cancers [reviewed in Ref. (102)]. However, even under aerobic conditions, many, but not all, cancer cells rely to a large extent on glycolysis to meet their energy demands. This allows them to use glycolytic intermediates for anabolic processes and escape the effects of high ROS levels at the expense of additional OXPHOS energy. Otto Warburg was the first person to describe the phenomenon of aerobic glycolysis (the Warburg effect) in the 1920s in Ehrlich ascites cells (103). However, other than for cells unable to use OXPHOS due to an assortment of mutations, this scenario has proven to be too simplistic. Many cancer cells still use OXPHOS to increase their bioenergetic potential and generate low levels of ROS for signaling purposes. It seems that

the glycolysis to OXPHOS shift is more like a rheostat, facilitating a dynamic adjustment of the proportion of energy gained from glycolysis and OXPHOS depending on demand and the microenvironment (20). For example, ionizing radiation causes re-oxygenation in previously hypoxic tumors. In this scenario, cancer cells with the flexibility to adjust readily between glycolysis and OXPHOS would have a distinct survival advantage. In support of this, Lu and colleagues recently showed that exposing human MCF-7 breast cancer cells, HCT116 colon cancer, and U87 brain cancer cells to a single dose of 5 Gy caused a switch from aerobic glycolysis to OXPHOS, increasing their bioenergetic capacity and conferring radiation resistance (104). They reported that mTOR, a serine/threonine kinase of the PIK3 family and highly expressed in cancer cells, translocated to the OMM after radiation. There, mTOR bound to and inactivated hexokinase II, inhibiting glycolysis and reactivating OXPHOS (104).

### Mitochondrial Quality Control

In general, a shortfall in ATP levels is caused by a lack of respiratory units, increased energy demands by the cell, or transient hypoxia. In these cases, mitochondrial quality control restores the bioenergetics capacity of the cell for differentiated function by increasing the mitochondrial network through mitogenesis. In contrast, increasing glycolysis and removing excess mitochondria through autophagy (mitophagy) favors rapid cell proliferation (see Figure 3).



**FIGURE 3** | Mitochondrial quality control involves changes to the mitochondrial network to maintain bioenergetics homeostasis. Fusion (1) of additional mitochondria to the existing network occurs when the bioenergetics demands of the cell are not met. When damaged mitochondria cannot be repaired, they can be removed from the network through fission (2) followed by removal from the cell through mitophagy (3). Transfer of functional mitochondria from external sources through tunneling nanotubules (TNTs) (4), vesicles (5), or direct cytoplasmic fusion (6) can replenish a damaged or deficient mitochondrial network.

## Mitogenesis

Mitogenesis is regulated by mitochondrial and nuclear-encoded structural proteins as well as n-mitoproteins involved in mtDNA transcription, translation, and repair. Expression of the master regulator of mitochondrial biogenesis, PGC-1 $\alpha$  is increased with increased energy demands after exercise in skeletal and cardiac muscle as well as upon fasting in the liver, or after cold exposure in brown fat cells. PGC-1 $\alpha$  regulates the transcription levels of a number of genes involved in metabolic pathways such as gluconeogenesis, fatty acid synthesis, and oxidation, promoting mitochondrial biogenesis, angiogenesis, and aerobic respiration [reviewed in Ref. (105)].

Regulation of PGC-1 $\alpha$  occurs at the level of expression and a variety of posttranslational changes that regulate its activity and stability (phosphorylation, acetylation, and ubiquitination). Activation of the p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase (p38 MAPK) increases PGC-1 $\alpha$  expression and stability of the protein in brown fat, muscle and liver, which increases gluconeogenesis. The energy sensor AMPK also induces PGC-1 $\alpha$  transcription and enhances its activation through Sirt1-mediated deacetylation when ATP/ADP levels are low (105). This in turn allows for the regulation of the downstream pathways controlled by PGC-1 $\alpha$ . One of the targets of PGC-1 $\alpha$ , is the newly discovered peptide hormone, irisin, secreted by muscle cells after exercise (106). Increased irisin expression caused browning of subcutaneous adipose tissue (thermogenesis), increased oxygen consumption, reduced obesity and insulin resistance in mice given a high fat diet (106).

The effects of PGC-1 $\alpha$  in cancer cells mimic those in normal cells including mitochondrial biogenesis and increased OXPHOS, with the added effect of promoting invasion and metastasis (107). Circulating breast cancer cells have been found to exhibit enhanced mitochondrial biogenesis and respiration as a result of increased PGC-1 $\alpha$  expression, leading to an increased rate of metastasis (107). PGC-1 $\alpha$  also increased resistance to cisplatin of ascites-derived cancer cells from ovarian cancer patients with advanced disease (108). In addition, expression of PGC-1 $\alpha$  and TFAM were increased in high grade serous ovarian cancers that were highly chemoresistant (109).

## Mitophagy

Mitophagy is crucially important in removing superfluous or faulty mitochondria from the cell. Mitophagy is triggered by the PTEN-induced putative kinase 1 (PINK1)/Parkin pathway. This pathway is activated by membrane depolarization which is a signal of mitochondrial dysfunction caused by hypoxia, lack of NADH, and/or a limited number or ill-fitting dysfunctional respiratory complexes. Stabilization of PINK1 on the depolarized OMM directly phosphorylates Parkin, which ubiquitinates a number of OMM proteins leading to their degradation through the 26S proteasome and recruitment of the autophagosome. Other Parkin-dependent and independent mitophagy pathways have been described and have been reviewed in detail by Gumeni and Trougakos (110).

Faulty mtDNA copies can be diluted out through continued cycles of fusion/fission events. Fusion of several individual mitochondria into the larger network allows for complementation of

mtDNA variants to maintain mitochondrial function. Parts of the mitochondrial network with a high mutational load can be isolated through fission and eliminated through mitophagy (111, 112). *Fusion* is orchestrated by three GTPases; the mitofusins, Mfn1, and Mfn2, are involved in fusion of the OMM, whereas optic atrophy-1 (Opa1) is responsible for fusing the IMM and is also involved in cristae remodeling (111–113). *Fission* is driven by recruitment of dynamin-related protein 1 (Drp1) to receptors on the OMM where it causes constriction of both the OMM and IMM (1). Drp1 translocation and activity is regulated by multiple kinases that respond to distinct cell cycle and stress conditions (113).

## Removal of Protein Aggregates by mtUPR

Accumulation of ROS-damaged/unfolded/misfolded proteins in the mitochondrial matrix is called prototoxic stress. The mitochondrial unfolded protein response (mtUPR) is responsible for degrading protein aggregates in the mitochondrial matrix and IMS. Two comprehensive reviews describe the process of unfolding, translocation, and refolding of precursor proteins, as well as degradation of damaged/misfolded/unfolded proteins by ATP-dependent and ATP-independent proteases and oligopeptidases (72, 110). Most of our knowledge of the mtUPR pathway and its integration with other stress pathways has been obtained from research with *C. elegans*. The mtUPR in mammals is still poorly defined with respect to signaling pathways and target genes. Two separate mtUPR pathways have been described, one deals with protein aggregates in the mitochondrial matrix and the other resolves protein aggregates in the mitochondrial IMS (72, 110). An interesting recent review by Nuebel and colleagues explores the roles of many newly identified proteins unique to the IMS in mitochondrial and cellular homeostasis (114). This mitochondrial compartment represents a uniquely oxidizing redox environment. The IMS proteome is involved in protein and lipid transport across the OMM and IMM, apoptosis, redox homeostasis, ROS signaling, and MET. Accumulation of unfolded or aggregated proteins is a hallmark of neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease. Prototoxic stress in the mitochondrial matrix is also a common occurrence in cancer cells and many, but by no means all cancer types, have an activated mtUPR response (110).

## Integrated Stress Response (ISR)

The ISR is an evolutionary conserved adaptive stress pathway. In mammals, the ISR is activated under oxidative stress, ER stress, depletion of amino acids, glucose and haem, viral infection, or UV irradiation. Four different kinases phosphorylate the eukaryotic translation initiation factor 2 $\alpha$  (eIF2 $\alpha$ ), a key event in ISR [described in detail in Ref. (72)]. Activation of eIF2 $\alpha$  reduces ATP-consuming processes such as protein synthesis, helps stabilize Ca<sup>2+</sup> storage in the ER and mitochondria, and maintains mitochondrial function. If mitochondrial function cannot be recovered, the ISR can initiate autophagy or apoptosis. Mitochondrial ISR is triggered by mitochondrial dysfunction caused by mtDNA damage, mtDNA depletion, and oxidative

stress, whereas mtUPR is specifically triggered by protein aggregates buildup in the mitochondrial matrix. However, it is likely that these two stress pathways overlap as phosphorylation of eIF2 $\alpha$  is a common feature of both pathways.

## MITOCHONDRIAL TRANSFER BETWEEN CELLS

So far, this review has covered the many different ways that cells address inadequate mitochondrial performance. However, what happens when mito-nuclear cross talk fails, mtDNA and nDNA mutations that affect mitochondrial function accumulate, ATP levels fall and biosynthetic pathways wind down? Until fairly recently, the answer to these questions would have been clear: a decrease in metabolic rate and ultimately, cell death would ensue. However, recent research has shown that cells may be able to obtain functional mitochondria from other cells in order to satisfy their bioenergetics and biosynthetic needs.

The traditional cell biology dogma that mitochondria and mtDNA remain within the constraints of their host cell has recently been questioned. Several studies have shown that mitochondria can move between cells *in vitro* (115–124). Furthermore, we recently showed that tumorigenesis of murine melanoma and breast cancer cell lines without mtDNA depended on their ability to obtain mtDNA from host mouse cells in the microenvironment (125, 126).

Transfer of functional mitochondria was also shown to confer a survival advantage in several mouse models. For example, bone marrow-derived stromal cells were able to rescue lipopolysaccharide-induced acute lung injury in alveolar epithelia of mice (127) while transfer of mitochondria from mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) protected epithelia by decreasing mitochondrial ROS in a mouse model of airway injury and allergic airway inflammation (128). Transfer was enhanced when the donor cells overexpressed Miro1, a mitochondrial Rho-GTPase. In other recent publications, astrocytes were shown to increase ATP levels and viability of neurons in a mouse ischemia model by donating healthy mitochondria contained in vesicles (129), while stromal cells transferred mitochondria to immortalized acute myeloid leukemia (AML) cells in an immunocompromised mouse xenograft model in response to chemotherapy-induced apoptosis (130). This transfer occurred *via* endocytosis from stromal cells to the AML cells, and increased ATP production, viability, and survival of AML cells was reported. Mitochondrial transfer has also been shown to rescue aerobic respiration in carcinoma cells (116) and increase survival in an adrenal gland cell line (117). Together, these results suggest that intercellular mitochondrial transfer plays a role in cellular communications, intracellular metabolic homeostasis or exists as a mechanism to support cells under physiological stress. In support of this, recent research demonstrated that cells exposed to injury have improved survival when introduced to healthy cells as an extracellular source of mitochondria (115, 127, 128, 131). When exposed to intentional injury such as chemotherapy or radiation, fragmentation of mtDNA occurs alongside damage to the nuclear genome. The resulting mitochondrial dysfunction in the absence of nuclear DNA damage can be toxic (132) and/or contribute to the mechanism of action of several cancer therapies.

Circumvention of mtDNA damage by uptake of mitochondria from other cells could lead to treatment resistance.

Although most published work refers to mitochondrial transfer as a way to replace dysfunctional mitochondria, cells could also transfer dysfunctional mitochondria (133, 134). This may be particularly relevant in both Alzheimer's and Parkinson's disease where an increase in mitochondrial dysfunction is correlated with progressive degenerative phenotypes (111–113). Mutations in mtDNA and disrupted mitochondrial homeostasis are common across many neurodegenerative diseases and lead to mitochondrial dysfunction (114). Affected cells could manage the increase in faulty mtDNA copies by intercellular transfer of dysfunctional mitochondria that escape mitophagy.

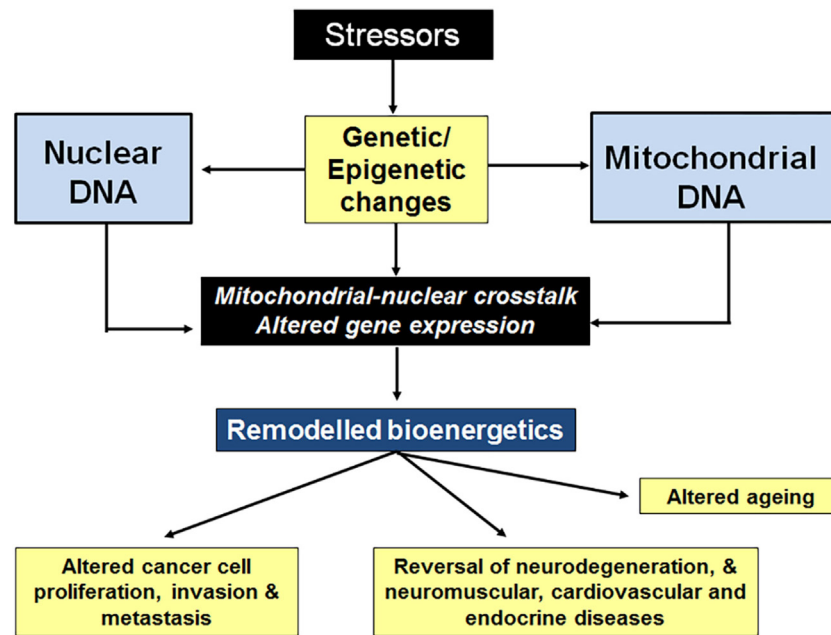
The types of cells that are able to donate mitochondria, as well as the communication between recipients and donor cells that drive this transfer remain largely unknown. The exact mechanism(s) of mitochondrial transfer has also not been fully elucidated. Tunneling nanotubes (TNTs), extracellular vesicles and direct cellular contact have all been suggested to facilitate mitochondrial transfer between cells (see **Figure 3**).

## Tunneling Nanotubes

Emerging research into the role of TNTs has revealed that these open-ended, F-actin containing intercellular structures can act as a conduit for intercellular transfer of various biomaterials, inclusive of, but not limited to mitochondria (115, 131, 135–138). First described in 2004 (139), movement of organelles through TNTs has received much attention, particularly from investigators engaged in MSC research. Numerous recent studies conclude that intercellular mitochondrial transfer contributes to the protective or restorative properties of MSC seen both *in vitro* and in multiple animal injury models [reviewed in Ref. (140)]. The formation of TNT-like structures is closely associated with the physiological state of the cells, making TNTs likely candidates for facilitating intercellular mitochondrial transfer *in vivo* (133, 141–143). However, due to the challenges in identifying and characterizing open-ended TNTs among a multitude of other subcellular tube-like structures, definitive evidence in support of TNT-mediated mitochondrial transfer *in vivo* remains elusive (144). Identification of TNTs is currently limited to generalized morpho-temporal characteristics determined by time-lapse confocal fluorescence microscopy *in vitro* (129). Identification of specific markers for TNTs and other similar structures engaged in intercellular mitochondrial transfer is a prerequisite for further progress in the field.

## Extracellular Vesicles

Microvesicles, exosomes, apoptotic bodies, and oncosomes are biological particles which fall under the broad categorization of “extracellular vesicles.” Vesicle size, molecular content, and the origin of the particles determines their specific nature and biological role [reviewed in Ref. (145)]. Microvesicles make up the largest category of extracellular vesicles and consist of particles of up to approximately 1  $\mu$ m in size. Like other extracellular vesicles, microvesicles bear proteomic signatures that allow cellular uptake *via* endocytosis or phagocytic mechanisms. Their molecular contents can exert a broad range of effects on cell physiology.



**FIGURE 4** | Stressors affect nuclear cross talk through changes in gene expression. Stressors such as oxidative stress, radiation, chemotherapeutic drugs, hypoxia, etc., cause genetic and epigenetic changes to both nDNA and mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA). The resulting changes in gene expression result in altered cellular bioenergetics, often leading to decreased oxidative phosphorylation. Mitochondrial stressors (a decrease in mitochondrial membrane potential, ATP levels, NADH levels, and increased mitopeptide expression, etc.) elicit nuclear stress responses. Stress pathway activation (mtDNA damage repair, mitochondrial biogenesis and fusion, switching to glycolytic metabolism, etc.) results in a return to bioenergetics homeostasis, restoring cellular function.

Numerous studies of intercellular mitochondrial transfer report mtDNA as well as intact mitochondria can be partitioned into microvesicles from specific cell types, suggesting a vesicular mechanism for uptake of exogenous mitochondria by recipient cells. The first published study of intercellular mitochondrial transfer by Spees et al. (115) reported secretion of extracellular vesicles containing mitochondrially targeted fluorescent proteins by human mesenchymal stem cells into growth medium and uptake by recipient cells. These particles were also found to play a role in intercellular transfer of mitochondria by Islam et al. (127) who observed connexin43-mediated uptake of bone marrow-derived MSC mitochondria in microvesicles by lung epithelium. Evidence for mitochondrial and mtDNA transfer mediated by extracellular vesicles has seen steady development across many different cell types, and continues to expand as a new field of intercellular communications (129, 133, 141, 143, 144).

### Partial or Complete Cell Fusion

Perhaps the least explored mechanism in the existing mitochondrial transfer literature, the acquisition of exogenous mitochondria *via* partial or complete cell fusion, is an interesting concept. Given the notion that the majority of cells exist in a state of individual compartmentalization, cells engaged in these types of intimate interactions may not be limited to traditional syncytial candidates such as osteoclasts or skeletal muscle cells. Cell fusion may be more widespread and important within normal biological function than traditionally thought—this is a somewhat challenging proposition. There is precedence for certain cell types, particularly those derived from the bone

marrow, to spontaneously fuse with other cell types including cardiomyocytes, hepatocytes, and Purkinje neurons (146–150). Partial fusion events or alternatively, syncytial mixing through intercellular structures, provides opportunities for the acquisition of mitochondria from surrounding cells. An example of this would be the tumor networks interconnected by tumor microtubes (distinct from TNTs) in primary glioblastomas, that communicate *via* connexin43 gap junctions (151, 152). Spees and colleagues (115) demonstrated mitochondrial transfer without the uptake of nuclear associated polymorphisms, excluding complete cell fusion in their system. Regardless, restoration of bioenergetic status and cellular regeneration *via* fusion-like mechanisms (150, 153) remains a potential mechanism in future studies of intercellular mitochondrial transfer.

### CONCLUDING REMARKS

The ability to adapt cellular bioenergetics capabilities to meet rapidly changing environmental conditions is mandatory for cellular function and for cancer progression. Any compromise in this adaptive response has the potential to compromise cellular function and render the cell more susceptible to external stressors such as oxidative stress, radiation, chemotherapeutic drugs, hypoxia, etc. Mito-nuclear cross talk, involving the generation of different mitochondrial stressors as well as the nuclear stress response pathways to deal with those stressors is capable of maintaining bioenergetics homeostasis under most conditions (see Figure 4). Although many mito-nuclear stress signaling pathways have been described (see Mito-Nuclear Cross Talk), a



detailed understanding of how these pathways work together to ensure that mitochondrial and nuclear transcription are closely coordinated to meet the dynamic bioenergetic and metabolic demands of the cell remain poorly understood. For example, the way in which the 13 mitochondrially encoded proteins of the mitochondrial RC that are made in mitochondria are combined with 80 nuclear-encoded proteins that are translated on distinct cytoplasmic protein synthetic machinery and imported into mitochondria where they are assembled into functional RCs is not fully understood. In addition, the role of the eight mitopeptides encoded by mitochondrial *rRNA* genes in bioenergetics and metabolic regulation is under intense scrutiny. Whether or not mitopeptides, or the lncRNA molecules transcribed from the light chain of mtDNA play a role in intracellular mito-nuclear cross talk is not known. The existence of many serious diseases caused by mitochondrial dysfunction, such as the neuromuscular and neurodegenerative mitochondrialopathies (47–49), diabetes (50), cardiovascular diseases (51, 52), gastrointestinal disorders (53), skin disorders (54), aging (55, 56), and cancer (41), shows that mito-nuclear cross talk can fail. The ability to replace a dysfunctional mitochondrial network with fresh functional mitochondria from healthy cells is a recently discovered and currently poorly understood phenomenon. Mitochondrial transfer poses a series of intriguing questions: is mitochondrial transfer between cells a fundamental physiological process, silent until recently because of limited tools available for tracking mitochondrial movement between cells? If mito-nuclear cross talk is fundamental to cellular bioenergetic homeostasis, how does this process change when the original nucleus is faced with mitochondria from different cell types and/or with different genetic backgrounds following transplantation? Are the signals that promote mitochondrial transfer between cells related to those that are involved in mito-nuclear cross talk? Is this a process of trial error that takes time to be perfected?

## REFERENCES

- Chan DC. Fusion and fission: interlinked processes critical for mitochondrial health. *Annu Rev Genet* (2012) 46:265–87. doi:10.1146/annurev-genet-110410-132529
- Hoitzing H, Johnston IG, Jones NS. What is the function of mitochondrial networks? A theoretical assessment of hypotheses and proposal for future research. *Bioessays* (2015) 37(6):687–700. doi:10.1002/bies.201400188
- Ahn CS, Metallo CM. Mitochondria as biosynthetic factories for cancer proliferation. *Cancer Metab* (2015) 3(1):1–10. doi:10.1186/s40170-015-0128-2
- Herst P, Berridge M. Plasma membrane electron transport: a new target for cancer drug development. *Curr Mol Med* (2006) 6:895–904. doi:10.2174/156652406779010777
- Gregoire M, Morais R, Quilliam MA, Gravel D. On auxotrophy for pyrimidines of respiration-deficient chick embryo cells. *Eur J Biochem* (1984) 142(1):49–55. doi:10.1111/j.1432-1033.1984.tb08249.x
- King MP, Attardi G. Human cells lacking mtDNA: repopulation with exogenous mitochondria by complementation. *Science* (1989) 246(4929):500–3. doi:10.1126/science.2814477
- Wallace DC, Fan W, Procaccio V. Mitochondrial energetics and therapeutics. *Annu Rev Pathol* (2010) 5:297–348. doi:10.1146/annurev.pathol.4.110807.092314
- Wallace DC. Mitochondrial DNA in aging and disease. *Nature* (2016) 535(7613):498–500. doi:10.1038/nature18902
- Coppotelli G, Ross J. Mitochondria in ageing and diseases: the super troupier of the cell. *Int J Mol Sci* (2016) 17(5):E711. doi:10.3390/ijms17050711
- Deberardinis RJ, Chandel NS. Fundamentals of cancer metabolism. *Oncology* (2016) 2(5):e1600200. doi:10.1126/sciadv.1600200
- Chen Y, Zhang H, Zhou HJ, Ji W, Min W. Mitochondrial redox signaling and tumor progression. *Cancers (Basel)* (2016) 8(4):1–15. doi:10.3390/cancers8040040
- Holzerová E, Prokisch H. Mitochondria: much ado about nothing? How dangerous is reactive oxygen species production? *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* (2015) 63:16–20. doi:10.1016/j.biocel.2015.01.021
- Berridge MV, Herst PM, Lawen A. Targeting mitochondrial permeability in cancer drug development. *Mol Nutr Food Res* (2009) 53(1):76–86. doi:10.1002/mnfr.200700493
- Halestrap A, Richardson A. The mitochondrial permeability transition: a current perspective on its identity and role in ischaemia/reperfusion injury. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* (2015) 78:129–41. doi:10.1016/j.yjmcc.2014.08.018
- Palikaras K, Lionaki E, Tavernarakis N. Mitophagy: in sickness and in health. *Mol Cell Oncol* (2016) 3(1):e1056332. doi:10.1080/23723556.2015.1056332
- Ploumi C, Daskalaki I, Tavernarakis N. Mitochondrial biogenesis and clearance: a balancing act. *FEBS J* (2017) 284(2):183–95. doi:10.1111/febs.13820
- Cagin U, Enriquez JA. The complex crosstalk between mitochondria and the nucleus: what goes in between? *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* (2015) 63:10–5. doi:10.1016/j.biocel.2015.01.026
- Vyas S, Zaganjor E, Haigis M. Mitochondria and cancer. *Cell* (2016) 166:555–66. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.07.002
- Zong WX, Rabinowitz JD, White E. Mitochondria and cancer. *Mol Cell* (2016) 61(5):667–76. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2016.02.011

On another front, comparative transcriptome analysis of both protein coding and non-coding mitochondrial and nuclear genomes, under various conditions could provide unbiased information about the immediate consequences of mito-nuclear cross talk that result in respiration and metabolic remodeling. Such analyses are likely to reveal unexpected regulatory roles for transcripts that could challenge current dogma about the stoichiometry and function of mitochondrial- and nuclear-encoded RC subunits, and the control of respiration. Large datasets often contain both mitochondrial and nuclear transcript information but these have rarely been mined for their comparative transcript information.

Finally, we are optimistic about the potential to look beyond current technological and conceptual horizons to better understand how bioenergetic and metabolic remodeling play out in health and disease. Cancer cells display enhanced plasticity with respect to metabolic remodeling at different stages of initiation, invasion, and metastasis, and in response to the many stressors they encounter in their rapidly changing microenvironment.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Concept of the review: MB; design of the review: MB and PH. PH wrote the review with contributions from MB, MR, and GC; PH made **Figures 1,3 and 4**; MR made **Figure 2**. All authors were involved with finalizing the manuscript and all approved the final version.

## FUNDING

This research was funded by the Health Council of New Zealand, The New Zealand Cancer Society, the Marsden Fund, the Neurological Foundation, and had Malaghan Institute support.

20. Tran Q, Lee H, Park J, Kim S-H, Park J. Targeting cancer metabolism – revisiting the Warburg effects. *Toxicol Res* (2016) 32(3):177–93. doi:10.5487/TR.2016.32.3.177
21. Margulis L. *Origin of Eukaryotic Cells*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press (1970).
22. Gray MW. Mitochondrial evolution. *Science* (2008) 283(5407):1476–81. doi:10.1126/science.283.5407.1476
23. Sicheritz-Pontén T, Kurland CG, Andersson SGE. A phylogenetic analysis of the cytochrome b and cytochrome c oxidase I genes supports an origin of mitochondria from within the Rickettsiaceae. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (1998) 1365(3):545–51. doi:10.1016/S0005-2728(98)00099-1
24. Margulis L, Chapman M, Guerrero R, Hall J. The last eukaryotic common ancestor (LECA): acquisition of cytoskeletal motility from aerotolerant spirochetes in the Proterozoic Eon. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(35):13080–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0604985103
25. Spang A, Saw JH, Jørgensen SL, Zaremba-Niedzwiedzka K, Martijn J, Lind AE, et al. Complex archaea that bridge the gap between prokaryotes and eukaryotes. *Nature* (2015) 521(7551):173–9. doi:10.1038/nature14447
26. Gabaldon T, Huynen MA. Reconstruction of the proto-mitochondrial metabolism. *Science* (2003) 301:609. doi:10.1126/science.1085463
27. Anderson S, Bankier AT, Barrell BG, de Bruijn MH, Coulson AR, Drouin J, et al. Sequence and organization of the human mitochondrial genome. *Nature* (1981) 290:457–65. doi:10.1038/290457a0
28. Andrews RM, Kubacka I, Chinnery PF, Lightowlers RN, Turnbull DM, Howell N. Reanalysis and revision of the Cambridge reference sequence for human mitochondrial DNA. *Nat Genet* (1999) 23(2):147. doi:10.1038/13779
29. Taanman J-W. The mitochondrial genome: structure, transcription, translation and replication. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (1999) 1410:103–23. doi:10.1016/S0005-2728(98)00161-3
30. Hensen F, Cansiz S, Gerhold JM, Spelbrink JN. To be or not to be a nucleoid protein: a comparison of mass-spectrometry based approaches in the identification of potential mtDNA-nucleoid associated proteins. *Biochimie* (2014) 100(1):219–26. doi:10.1016/j.biochi.2013.09.017
31. Kukat C, Larsson N. MtDNA makes a U-turn for the mitochondrial nucleoid. *Trends Cell Biol* (2013) 23(9):457–63. doi:10.1016/j.tcb.2013.04.009
32. Garrido N, Griparic L, Jokitalo E, Wartiovaara J, van der Bliek A, Spelbrink JN. Composition and dynamics of human mitochondrial nucleoids. *Mol Biol Cell* (2003) 14(4):1583–96. doi:10.1091/mbc.E02-07-0399
33. Rubio-Cosials A, Solà M. U-turn DNA bending by human mitochondrial transcription factor A. *Curr Opin Struct Biol* (2013) 23(1):116–24. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2012.12.004
34. Campbell CT, Kolesar JE, Kaufman BA. Mitochondrial transcription factor A regulates mitochondrial transcription initiation, DNA packaging, and genome copy number. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2012) 1819(9–10):921–9. doi:10.1016/j.bbagr.2012.03.002
35. Kohno K, Wang K-Y, Takahashi M, Kurita T, Yoshida Y, Hirakawa M, et al. Mitochondrial transcription factor A and mitochondrial genome as molecular targets for cisplatin-based cancer chemotherapy. *Int J Mol Sci* (2015) 16(8):19836–50. doi:10.3390/ijms160819836
36. Lane N. Mitonuclear match: optimizing fitness and fertility over generations drives ageing within generations. *Bioessays* (2011) 33(11):860–9. doi:10.1002/bies.201100051
37. Hofmann JN, Hosgood HD, Liu C-S, Chow W-H, Shuch B, Cheng W-L, et al. A nested case-control study of leukocyte mitochondrial DNA copy number and renal cell carcinoma in the prostate, lung, colorectal and ovarian cancer screening trial. *Carcinogenesis* (2014) 35(5):1028–31. doi:10.1093/carcin/bgt495
38. Meierhofer D, Mayr J, Foetschl U, Berger A, Fink K, Schmeller N, et al. Decrease of mitochondrial DNA content and energy metabolism in renal cell carcinoma. *Carcinogenesis* (2004) 25(6):1005–10. doi:10.1093/carcin/bgh104
39. Xing J, Chen M, Wood CG, Lin J, Spitz MR, Ma J, et al. Mitochondrial DNA content: its genetic heritability and association with renal cell carcinoma. *J Natl Cancer Inst* (2008) 100(15):1104–12. doi:10.1093/jnci/djn213
40. Tuppen HAL, Blakely EL, Turnbull DM, Taylor RW. Mitochondrial DNA mutations and human disease. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2010) 1797(2):113–28. doi:10.1016/j.bbmbio.2009.09.005
41. van Gisbergen MW, Voets AM, Starmans MHW, de Coo IFM, Yadak R, Hoffmann RF, et al. How do changes in the mtDNA and mitochondrial dysfunction influence cancer and cancer therapy? Challenges, opportunities and models. *Mutat Res Rev Mutat Res* (2015) 764:16–30. doi:10.1016/j.mrrev.2015.01.001
42. Yakes FM, Van Houten B. Mitochondrial DNA damage is more extensive and persists longer than nuclear DNA damage in human cells following oxidative stress. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1997) 94(2):514–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.94.2.514
43. Guliaeva N, Kuznetsova E, Gaziev A. Proteins associated with mitochondrial DNA protect it against the action of X-rays and hydrogen peroxide. *Biofizika* (2006) 51(4):692–7.
44. Twig G, Shirihai OS. The interplay between mitochondrial dynamics and mitophagy. *Antioxid Redox Signal* (2011) 14(10):1939–51. doi:10.1089/ars.2010.3779
45. Picard M, Wallace DC, Burelle Y. The rise of mitochondria in medicine. *Mitochondrion* (2016) 30:105–16. doi:10.1016/j.mito.2016.07.003
46. Nunnari J, Suomalainen A. Mitochondria: in sickness and in health. *Cell* (2012) 148(6):1145–59. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.02.035
47. Swerdlow RH. The neurodegenerative mitochondrialriopathies. *J Alzheimers Dis* (2009) 17(4):737–51. doi:10.3233/JAD-2009-1095
48. Hroudová J, Singh N, Fišar Z. Mitochondrial dysfunctions in neurodegenerative diseases: relevance to Alzheimer's disease. *Biomed Res Int* (2014) 2014:175062. doi:10.1155/2014/175062
49. Finsterer J. Cognitive dysfunction in mitochondrial disorders. *Acta Neurol Scand* (2012) 126(1):1–11. doi:10.1111/j.1600-0404.2012.01649.x
50. Li R, Guan M-X. Human mitochondrial leucyl-tRNA synthetase corrects mitochondrial dysfunctions due to the tRNA<sup>Leu</sup>(UUR) A3243G mutation, associated with mitochondrial encephalomyopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like symptoms and diabetes. *Mol Cell Biol* (2010) 30(9):2147–54. doi:10.1128/MCB.01614-09
51. Ylikallio E, Suomalainen A. Mechanisms of mitochondrial diseases. *Ann Med* (2012) 44(1):41–59. doi:10.3109/07853890.2011.598547
52. Finsterer J, Zarrouk-Mahjoub S. Mitochondrial vasculopathy. *World J Cardiol* (2016) 8(5):333–9. doi:10.4330/wjc.v8.i5.333
53. Finsterer J, Frank M. Gastrointestinal manifestations of mitochondrial disorders: a systematic review. *Therap Adv Gastroenterol* (2017) 10(1):142–54. doi:10.1177/1756283X16666806
54. Feichtinger RG, Sperl W, Bauer JW, Kofler B. Mitochondrial dysfunction: a neglected component of skin diseases. *Exp Dermatol* (2014) 23(9):607–14. doi:10.1111/exd.12484
55. Larsson NG. Somatic mitochondrial DNA mutations in mammalian aging. *Annu Rev Biochem* (2010) 79:683–706. doi:10.1146/annurev-biochem-060408-093701
56. Taylor SD, Ericson NG, Burton JN, Prolla TA, Silber JR, Shendure J, et al. Targeted enrichment and high-resolution digital profiling of mitochondrial DNA deletions in human brain. *Aging Cell* (2014) 13(1):29–38. doi:10.1111/accel.12146
57. Iommarini L, Kurelac I, Capristo M, Calvaruso MA, Giorgio V, Bergamini C, et al. Different mtDNA mutations modify tumor progression in dependence of the degree of respiratory complex I impairment. *Hum Mol Genet* (2014) 23(6):1453–66. doi:10.1093/hmg/ddt533
58. Brandon MC, Lott MT, Nguyen KC, Spolim S, Navathe SB, Baldi P, et al. MITOMAP: a human mitochondrial genome database – 2004 update. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2005) 33(Database Iss.):2004–6.
59. Goto Y, Nonaka I, Horai S. A mutation in the tRNA<sup>(Leu)</sup>(UUR) gene associated with the MELAS subgroup of mitochondrial encephalomyopathies. *Nature* (1990) 348:651–3. doi:10.1038/348651a0
60. Sasarman F, Antonicka H, Shoubridge EA. The A3243G tRNA<sup>Leu</sup>(UUR) MELAS mutation causes amino acid misincorporation and a combined respiratory chain assembly defect partially suppressed by overexpression of EFTu and EFG2. *Hum Mol Genet* (2008) 17(23):3697–707. doi:10.1093/hmg/ddn265
61. Picard M, Zhang J, Hancock S, Derbeneva O, Golhar R, Golik P, et al. Progressive increase in mtDNA 3243A>G heteroplasmy causes abrupt transcriptional reprogramming. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111(38):E4033–42. doi:10.1073/pnas.1414028111
62. Finsterer J. Genetic, pathogenetic, and phenotypic implications of the mitochondrial A3243G tRNA<sup>Leu</sup>(UUR) mutation. *Acta Neurol Scand* (2007) 116(1):1–14. doi:10.1111/j.1600-0404.2007.00836.x
63. Goto Y, Horai S, Matsuoka T, Koga Y, Nihei K, Kobayashi M, et al. Mitochondrial myopathy, encephalopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes



- (MELAS): a correlative study of the clinical features and mitochondrial DNA mutation. *Neurology* (1992) 42(3):545–50. doi:10.1212/WNL.42.3.545
64. Hirano M, Pavlakis SG. Mitochondrial myopathy, encephalopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes (MELAS): current concepts. *J Child Neurol* (1994) 9(1):4–13. doi:10.1177/088307389400900102
  65. Pavlakis SG, Phillips PC, DiMauro S, De Vivo DC, Rowland LP. Mitochondrial myopathy, encephalopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes: a distinctive clinical syndrome. *Ann Neurol* (1984) 16(4):481–8. doi:10.1002/ana.410160409
  66. Chae JH, Hwang H, Lim BC, Cheong HI, Hwang YS, Kim KJ. Clinical features of A3243G mitochondrial tRNA mutation. *Brain Dev* (2004) 26(4):459–62. doi:10.1016/j.braindev.2004.01.002
  67. Gopisetty G, Thangarajan R. Mammalian mitochondrial ribosomal small subunit (MRPS) genes: a putative role in human disease. *Gene* (2016) 589(1):27–35. doi:10.1016/j.gene.2016.05.008
  68. DeBalsi KL, Hoff KE, Copeland WC. Role of the mitochondrial DNA replication machinery in mitochondrial DNA mutagenesis, aging and age-related diseases. *Ageing Res Rev* (2017) 33:89–104. doi:10.1016/j.arr.2016.04.006
  69. Longley MJ, Nguyen D, Kunkel TA, Copeland WC. The fidelity of human DNA polymerase gamma with and without exonucleolytic proofreading and the p55 accessory subunit. *J Biol Chem* (2001) 276(42):38555–62. doi:10.1074/jbc.M105230200
  70. Ding L, Liu Y. Borrowing nuclear DNA helicases to protect mitochondrial DNA. *Int J Mol Sci* (2015) 16(5):10870–87. doi:10.3390/ijms160510870
  71. Kazak L, Reyes A, Holt IJ. Minimizing the damage: repair pathways keep mitochondrial DNA intact. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2012) 13(11):726–726. doi:10.1038/nrm3439
  72. Arnould T, Michel S, Renard P. Mitochondria retrograde signaling and the UPR mt: where are we in mammals? *Int J Mol Sci* (2015) 16(8):18224–51. doi:10.3390/ijms160818224
  73. Quinlan CL, Perevoshchikova IV, Hey-Mogensen M, Orr AL, Brand MD. Sites of reactive oxygen species generation by mitochondria oxidizing different substrates. *Redox Biol* (2013) 1(1):304–12. doi:10.1016/j.redox.2013.04.005
  74. Shadel GS, Horvath TL. Mitochondrial ROS signaling in organismal homeostasis. *Cell* (2015) 163(3):560–9. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.10.001
  75. Jin SM, Youle RJ. The accumulation of misfolded proteins in the mitochondrial matrix is sensed by PINK1 to induce PARK2/Parkin-mediated mitophagy of polarized mitochondria. *Autophagy* (2013) 9(11):1750–7. doi:10.4161/auto.26122
  76. Maddocks ODK, Labuschagne CF, Adams PD, Vousden KH. Serine metabolism supports the methionine cycle and DNA/RNA methylation through de novo ATP synthesis in cancer cells. *Mol Cell* (2016) 61(2):210–21. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2015.12.014
  77. Shyh-Chang N, Locasale J, Lyssiotis C, Zheng Y, Teo R, Ratanasirintrawoot S, et al. Influence of threonine metabolism on S-adenosyl-methionine and histone methylation. *Science* (2013) 339(6116):222–6. doi:10.1126/science.1226603
  78. Hashimoto Y, Niikura T, Tajima H, Yasukawa T, Sudo H, Ito Y, et al. A rescue factor abolishing neuronal cell death by a wide spectrum of familial Alzheimer's disease genes and Ab. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2001) 98(11):6336–41. doi:10.1073/pnas.101133498
  79. Lee C, Zeng J, Drew BG, Sallam T, Martin A, Wan J, et al. The mitochondrial-derived peptide MOTS-c promotes metabolic homeostasis and reduces obesity and insulin resistance. *Cell Metab* (2015) 21(3):443–54. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.02.009
  80. Cobb LJ, Lee C, Xiao J, Yen K, Wong RG, Nakamura HK, et al. Naturally occurring mitochondrial-derived peptides are age-dependent regulators of apoptosis, insulin sensitivity, and inflammatory markers. *Aging (Albany NY)* (2016) 8(4):1–14.
  81. Kim S-J, Xiao J, Wan J, Cohen P, Yen K. Mitochondrial derived peptides as novel regulators of metabolism. *J Physiol* (2017). doi:10.1113/JP274472
  82. Hoang PT, Park P, Cobb LJ, Paharkova-Vatchkova V, Hakimi M, Cohen P, et al. The neurosurvival factor Humanin inhibits beta cell apoptosis via Stat3 activation and delays and ameliorates diabetes in NOD mice. *Metabolism* (2010) 59(3):343. doi:10.1016/j.metabol.2009.08.001
  83. Voigt A, Jelinek HF. Humanin: a mitochondrial signaling peptide as a biomarker for impaired fasting glucose-related oxidative stress. *Physiol Rep* (2016) 4(9):e12796. doi:10.14814/phy2.12796
  84. Long Y, Tan T, Takao I, Tang B. The biochemistry and cell biology of aging: metabolic regulation through mitochondrial signaling. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* (2014) 306(9):E581–91. doi:10.1152/ajpendo.00665.2013
  85. Kariya S, Hirano M, Furiya Y, Sugie K, Ueno S. Humanin detected in skeletal muscles of MELAS patients: a possible new therapeutic agent. *Acta Neuropathol* (2005) 109:367–72. doi:10.1007/s00401-004-0965-5
  86. Kin T, Sugie K, Hirano M, Goto Y, Nishino I, Ueno S. Humanin expression in skeletal muscles of patients with chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia. *J Hum Genet* (2006) 51:555–8. doi:10.1007/s10038-006-0397-2
  87. Lee C, Kim KH, Cohen P. MOTS-c: a novel mitochondrial-derived peptide regulating muscle and fat metabolism. *Free Radic Biol Med* (2016) 100:182–7. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2016.05.015
  88. Vendramin R, Marine J, Leucci E. Non-coding RNAs: the dark side of nuclear-mitochondrial communication. *EMBO J* (2017) 36(9):1123–33. doi:10.15252/embj.201695546
  89. Ro S, Ma H-Y, Park C, Ortogero N, Song R, Hennig GW, et al. The mitochondrial genome encodes abundant small non-coding RNAs. *Cell Res* (2013) 23(6):759–74. doi:10.1038/cr.2013.37
  90. Gao S, Tian X, Chang H, Sun Y, Wu Z, Cheng Z, et al. Two novel lncRNAs discovered in human mitochondrial DNA using PacBio full-length transcriptome data. *Mitochondrion* (2017). doi:10.1016/j.mito.2017.08.002
  91. Herst PM, Tan AS, Scarlett D-JG, Berridge MV. Cell surface oxygen consumption by mitochondrial gene knockout cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2004) 1656(2–3):79–87. doi:10.1016/j.bbabo.2004.01.008
  92. Herst PM, Berridge MV. Cell surface oxygen consumption: a major contributor to cellular oxygen consumption in glycolytic cancer cell lines. *Biochim Biophys Acta Bioenerg* (2007) 1767(2):170–7. doi:10.1016/j.bbabo.2006.11.018
  93. Scarlett DJ, Herst P, Tan A, Prata C, Berridge M. Mitochondrial gene-knockout (rho0) cells: a versatile model for exploring the secrets of transplasma membrane electron transport. *Biofactors* (2004) 20(4):199–206. doi:10.1002/biof.5520200404
  94. Alvero AB, O'Malley D, Brown D, Kelly G, Garg M, Chen W, et al. Molecular mechanism of phenoxodiol-induced apoptosis in ovarian carcinoma cells. *Cancer* (2006) 106(3):599–608. doi:10.1002/cncr.21633
  95. Choueiri TK, Mekhail T, Hutson TE, Ganapathi R, Kelly GE, Bukowski RM. Phase I trial of phenoxodiol delivered by continuous intravenous infusion in patients with solid cancer. *Ann Oncol* (2006) 17(5):860–5. doi:10.1093/annonc/mdl010
  96. de Souza PL, Liauw W, Link SM, Pirabhai S, Kelly G, Howes LG. Phase I and pharmacokinetic study of weekly NV06 (Phenoxodiol™), a novel iso-flav-3-ene, in patients with advanced cancer. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* (2006) 58(4):427–33. doi:10.1007/s00280-006-0189-6
  97. Herst PM, Davis JE, Neeson P, Berridge MV, Ritchie DS. The anti-cancer drug, phenoxodiol, kills primary myeloid and lymphoid leukemic blasts and rapidly proliferating T cells. *Haematologica* (2009) 94(7):928–34. doi:10.3324/haematol.2008.003996
  98. Herst PM, Petersen T, Jerram P, Baty J, Berridge MV. The antiproliferative effects of phenoxodiol are associated with inhibition of plasma membrane electron transport in tumour cell lines and primary immune cells. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2007) 74(11):1587–95. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2007.08.019
  99. Berridge MV, Herst PM. Tumor cell complexity and metabolic flexibility in tumorigenesis and metastasis. In: Mazurek S, Shoshan M, editors. *Tumor Cell Metabolism*. Vienna: Springer (2015). p. 23–43.
  100. Berridge MV, Herst PM, Tan AS. Metabolic flexibility and cell hierarchy in metastatic cancer. *Mitochondrion* (2010) 10(6):584–8. doi:10.1016/j.mito.2010.08.002
  101. Herst P, Berridge M. Cell hierarchy, metabolic flexibility and systems approaches to cancer treatment. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol* (2013) 14(2):1–11. doi:10.2174/1389201011314030005
  102. Courtney R, Ngo DC, Malik N, Verweris K, Tortorella SM, Karagiannis TC. Cancer metabolism and the Warburg effect: the role of HIF-1 and PI3K. *Mol Biol Rep* (2015) 42(4):841–51. doi:10.1007/s11033-015-3858-x
  103. Warburg O. On the origin of cancer cells. *Nature* (1956) 123(3191):309–14.
  104. Lu CL, Qin L, Liu HC, Candas D, Fan M, Li JJ. Tumor cells switch to mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation under radiation via mTOR-mediated hexokinase II inhibition – a Warburg-reversing effect. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(3):1–20.

105. Fernandez-Marcos P, Auwerx J. Regulation of PGC-1 $\alpha$ , a nodal regulator of mitochondrial biogenesis. *Am J Clin Nutr* (2011) 93(C):884–90. doi:10.3945/ajcn.110.001917
106. Boström P, Wu J, Jedrychowski MP, Korde A, Ye L, Lo JC, et al. A PGC1- $\alpha$ -dependent myokine that drives brown-fat-like development of white fat and thermogenesis. *Nature* (2012) 481(7382):463–8. doi:10.1038/nature10777
107. LeBleu VS, O'Connell JT, Gonzalez Herrera KN, Wikman H, Pantel K, Haigis MC, et al. PGC-1 $\alpha$  mediates mitochondrial biogenesis and oxidative phosphorylation in cancer cells to promote metastasis. *Nat Cell Biol* (2014) 16(10):992–1003. doi:10.1038/ncb3039
108. Kim B, Jung JW, Jung J, Han Y, Suh DH, Kim HS, et al. PGC1 $\alpha$  induced by reactive oxygen species contributes to chemoresistance of ovarian cancer cells. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(36):60299–311. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.19140
109. Gabrielson M, Björklund MY, Carlson J, Shoshan M. Expression of mitochondrial regulators PGC1 $\alpha$  and TFAM as putative markers of subtype and chemoresistance in epithelial ovarian carcinoma. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(9):e107109. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107109
110. Gumeni S, Trougakos IP. Cross talk of proteostasis and mitostasis in cellular homeodynamics, ageing, and disease. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* (2016) 2016:1–24. doi:10.1155/2016/4587691
111. Carelli V, Maresca A, Caporali L, Trifunov S, Zanna C, Rugolo M. Mitochondria: biogenesis and mitophagy balance in segregation and clonal expansion of mitochondrial DNA mutations. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* (2015) 63:21–4. doi:10.1016/j.biocel.2015.01.023
112. Busch KB, Kowald A, Spelbrink JN. Quality matters: how does mitochondrial network dynamics and quality control impact on mtDNA integrity? *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* (2014) 369(1646):20130442. doi:10.1098/rstb.2013.0442
113. Mishra P, Chan DC. Metabolic regulation of mitochondrial dynamics. *J Cell Biol* (2016) 212(4):379–87. doi:10.1083/jcb.201511036
114. Nuebel E, Manganas P, Tokatlidis K. Orphan proteins of unknown function in the mitochondrial intermembrane space proteome: new pathways and metabolic cross-talk. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2016) 1863(11):2613–23. doi:10.1016/j.bbamcr.2016.07.004
115. Spees JL, Olson SD, Whitney MJ, Prockop DJ. Mitochondrial transfer between cells can rescue aerobic respiration. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(5):1283–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.0510511103
116. Caicedo A, Fritz V, Brondello J-M, Ayala M, Dennemont I, Abdellaoui N, et al. MitoCeption as a new tool to assess the effects of mesenchymal stem/stromal cell mitochondria on cancer cell metabolism and function. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5(1):9073. doi:10.1038/srep09073
117. Wang X, Gerdes H-H. Transfer of mitochondria via tunneling nanotubes rescues apoptotic PC12 cells. *Cell Death Differ* (2015) 22(7):1181–91. doi:10.1038/cdd.2014.211
118. Cho YM, Kim JH, Kim M, Park SJ, Koh SH, Ahn HS, et al. Mesenchymal stem cells transfer mitochondria to the cells with virtually no mitochondrial function but not with pathogenic mtDNA mutations. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(3):0–7. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0032778
119. Lou E, Fujisawa S, Morozov A, Barlas A, Romin Y, Dogan Y, et al. Tunneling nanotubes provide a unique conduit for intercellular transfer of cellular contents in human malignant pleural mesothelioma. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(3):1–11. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0033093
120. Pasquier J, Guerrouahen BS, Al Thawadi H, Ghiabi P, Maleki M, Abu-Kaoud N, et al. Preferential transfer of mitochondria from endothelial to cancer cells through tunneling nanotubes modulates chemoresistance. *J Transl Med* (2013) 11(1):94. doi:10.1186/1479-5876-11-94
121. Onfelt B, Nedvetzki S, Benninger RKP, Purbhoo MA, Sowinski S, Hume AN, et al. Structurally distinct membrane nanotubes between human macrophages support long-distance vesicular traffic or surfing of bacteria. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(12):8476–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.177.12.8476
122. Gerdes HH, Carvalho RN. Intercellular transfer mediated by tunneling nanotubes. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (2008) 20(4):470–5. doi:10.1016/j.ccb.2008.03.005
123. Plotnikov EY, Khryapenkova TG, Galkina SI, Sukhikh GT, Zorov DB. Cytoplasm and organelle transfer between mesenchymal multipotent stromal cells and renal tubular cells in co-culture. *Exp Cell Res* (2010) 316(15):2447–55. doi:10.1016/j.yexcr.2010.06.009
124. Liu K, Ji K, Guo L, Wu W, Lu H, Shan P, et al. Mesenchymal stem cells rescue injured endothelial cells in an in vitro ischemia-reperfusion model via tunneling nanotube like structure-mediated mitochondrial transfer. *Microvasc Res* (2014) 92:10–8. doi:10.1016/j.mvr.2014.01.008
125. Tan AS, Baty JW, Dong LF, Bezawork-Geleta A, Endaya B, Goodwin J, et al. Mitochondrial genome acquisition restores respiratory function and tumorigenic potential of cancer cells without mitochondrial DNA. *Cell Metab* (2015) 21(1):81–94. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2014.12.003
126. Dong LF, Kovarova J, Bajzikova M, Bezawork-Geleta A, Svec D, Endaya B, et al. Horizontal transfer of whole mitochondria restores tumorigenic potential in mitochondrial DNA-deficient cancer cells. *Elife* (2017) 6:e22187. doi:10.7554/eLife.22187
127. Islam MN, Das SR, Emin MT, Wei M, Sun L, Westphalen K, et al. Mitochondrial transfer from bone-marrow-derived stromal cells to pulmonary alveoli protects against acute lung injury. *Nat Med* (2012) 18(5):759–65. doi:10.1038/nm.2736
128. Ahmad T, Mukherjee S, Pattnaik B, Kumar M, Singh S, Rehman R, et al. Miro1 regulates intercellular mitochondrial transport & enhances mesenchymal stem cell rescue efficacy. *EMBO J* (2014) 33(9):994–1010. doi:10.1002/embj.201386030
129. Hayakawa K, Esposito E, Wang X, Terasaki Y, Liu Y, Xing C, et al. Transfer of mitochondria from astrocytes to neurons after stroke Neurons can release damaged mitochondria and transfer them to astrocytes for disposal and recycling. *Nature* (2016) 535(7613):551–5. doi:10.1038/nature18928
130. Moschoi R, Imbert V, Nebout M, Chiche J, Mary D, Prebet T, et al. Protective mitochondrial transfer from bone marrow stromal cells to acute myeloid leukemic cells during chemotherapy. *Blood* (2016) 128:253–64. doi:10.1182/blood-2015-07-655860
131. Wang Y, Cui J, Sun X, Zhang Y. Tunneling-nanotube development in astrocytes depends on p53 activation. *Cell Death Differ* (2011) 18(4):732–42. doi:10.1038/cdd.2010.147
132. Wisnovsky SP, Wilson JJ, Radford RJ, Pereira MP, Chan MR, Laposa RR, et al. Targeting mitochondrial DNA with a platinum-based anticancer agent. *Chem Biol* (2013) 20(11):1323–8. doi:10.1016/j.chembiol.2013.08.010
133. Phinney DG, Di Giuseppe M, Njah J, Sala E, Shiva S, St Croix CM, et al. Mesenchymal stem cells use extracellular vesicles to outsource mitophagy and shuttle microRNAs. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:8472. doi:10.1038/ncomms9472
134. Davis CO, Kim K-Y, Bushong EA, Mills EA, Boassa D, Shih T, et al. Transcellular degradation of axonal mitochondria. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111(26):9633–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.1404651111
135. Dieriks BV, Park TI-H, Fourie C, Faull RLM, Dragunow M, Curtis MA.  $\alpha$ -synuclein transfer through tunneling nanotubes occurs in SH-SY5Y cells and primary brain pericytes from Parkinson's disease patients. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:42984. doi:10.1038/srep42984
136. Kumar A, Kim JH, Ranjan P, Metcalfe MG, Cao W, Mishina M, et al. Influenza virus exploits tunneling nanotubes for cell-to-cell spread. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:40360. doi:10.1038/srep40360
137. Zhang Y. Tunneling-nanotube: a new way of cell-cell communication. *Commun Integr Biol* (2011) 4(3):324–5. doi:10.4161/cib.4.3.14855
138. Gurke S, Barroso JF, Gerdes HH. The art of cellular communication: tunneling nanotubes bridge the divide. *Histochem Cell Biol* (2008) 129(5):539–50. doi:10.1007/s00418-008-0412-0
139. Rustom A, Saffrich R, Markovic I, Walther P, Gerdes HH. Nanotubular highways for intercellular organelle transport. *Science* (2004) 303(5660):1007–10. doi:10.1126/science.1093133
140. Berridge MV, Crasso C, Neuzil J. Mitochondrial genome transfer to tumour cells breaks the rules and establishes a new precedent in cancer biology. *Mol Cell Oncol* (2015) 3556:1–10.
141. Guescini M, Guidolin D, Vallorani L, Casadei L, Gioacchini AM, Tibollo P, et al. C2C12 myoblasts release micro-vesicles containing mtDNA and proteins involved in signal transduction. *Exp Cell Res* (2010) 316(12):1977–84. doi:10.1016/j.yexcr.2010.04.006
142. Guescini M, Genedani S, Stocchi V, Agnati LF. Astrocytes and glioblastoma cells release exosomes carrying mtDNA. *J Neural Transm* (2010) 117(1):1–4. doi:10.1007/s00702-009-0288-8
143. Jayaprakash AD, Benson EK, Gone S, Liang R, Shim J, Lambertini L, et al. Stable heteroplasmy at the single-cell level is facilitated by intercellular exchange of mtDNA. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2015) 43(4):2177–87. doi:10.1093/nar/gkv052
144. Falchi AM, Sogos V, Saba F, Piras M, Congiu T, Piludu M. Astrocytes shed large membrane vesicles that contain mitochondria, lipid droplets and

- ATP. *Histochem Cell Biol* (2013) 139(2):221–31. doi:10.1007/s00418-012-1045-x
145. Tkach M, Théry C. Communication by extracellular vesicles: where we are and where we need to go. *Cell* (2016) 164(6):1226–32. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.01.043
  146. Alvarez-Dolado M, Pardo R, Garcia-Verdugo JM, Fike JR, Lee HO, Pfeffer K, et al. Fusion of bone-marrow-derived cells with Purkinje neurons, cardiomyocytes and hepatocytes. *Nature* (2003) 425(6961):968–73. doi:10.1038/nature02069
  147. Ogle BM, Cascalho M, Platt JL. Biological implications of cell fusion. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2005) 6(7):567–75. doi:10.1038/nrm1678
  148. Weimann JM, Johansson CB, Trejo A, Blau HM. Stable reprogrammed heterokaryons form spontaneously in Purkinje neurons after bone marrow transplant. *Nat Cell Biol* (2003) 5(11):959–66. doi:10.1038/ncb1053
  149. Bae J-S, Furuya S, Shinoda Y, Endo S, Schuchman EH, Hirabayashi Y, et al. Neurodegeneration augments the ability of bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells to fuse with Purkinje neurons in Niemann-Pick type C mice. *Hum Gene Ther* (2005) 16(8):1006–11. doi:10.1089/hum.2005.16.1006
  150. Giordano-Santini R, Linton C, Hilliard MA. Cell-cell fusion in the nervous system: alternative mechanisms of development, injury, and repair. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* (2016) 60:146–54. doi:10.1016/j.semcdb.2016.06.019
  151. Osswald M, Jung E, Sahm F, Solecki G, Venkataramani V, Blaas J, et al. Brain tumour cells interconnect to a functional and resistant network. *Nature* (2015) 528(7580):93–8. doi:10.1038/nature16071
  152. Osswald M, Solecki G, Wick W, Winkler F. A malignant cellular network in gliomas: potential clinical implications. *Neuro Oncol* (2016) 18(4):479–85. doi:10.1093/neuonc/now014
  153. Kemp K, Wilkins A, Scolding N. Cell fusion in the brain: two cells forward, one cell back. *Acta Neuropathol* (2014) 128(5):629–38. doi:10.1007/s00401-014-1303-1

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Herst, Rowe, Carson and Berridge. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# E2F1, a Novel Regulator of Metabolism

Pierre-Damien Denechaud, Lluís Fajas and Albert Giralt\*

Center for Integrative Genomics, University of Lausanne, Lausanne, Switzerland

In the past years, several lines of evidence have shown that cell cycle regulatory proteins also can modulate metabolic processes. The transcription factor E2F1 is a central player involved in cell cycle progression, DNA-damage response, and apoptosis. Its crucial role in the control of cell fate has been extensively studied and reviewed before; however, here, we focus on the participation of E2F1 in the regulation of metabolism. We summarize recent findings about the cell cycle-independent roles of E2F1 in various tissues that contribute to global metabolic homeostasis and highlight that E2F1 activity is increased during obesity. Finally, coming back to the pivotal role of E2F1 in cancer development, we discuss how E2F1 links cell cycle progression with different metabolic adaptations required for cell growth and survival.

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Timo Dirk Müller,  
Helmholtz Zentrum München (HZ),  
Germany

### Reviewed by:

Daniele Baiz,  
Plymouth University, United Kingdom  
Dario Palmieri,  
The Ohio State University  
Columbus, United States

### \*Correspondence:

Albert Giralt  
albert.giraltcoll@unil.ch

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Cellular Endocrinology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Endocrinology

**Received:** 04 September 2017

**Accepted:** 26 October 2017

**Published:** 10 November 2017

### Citation:

Denechaud PD, Fajas L and  
Giralt A (2017) E2F1, a Novel  
Regulator of Metabolism.  
Front. Endocrinol. 8:311.  
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00311

**Keywords:** E2F1, cell cycle regulators, cancer metabolism, obesity, metabolic diseases

## INTRODUCTION: A CELL CYCLE PROTEIN WITH NEW SKILLS

The E2F transcription factors were first identified as proteins that were able to bind to the promoter of the adenoviral gene E2 (1). Eight E2F genes (*E2F1-8*) have been described to date, which can be classified based on their protein structures, their interaction partners, and their transcriptional properties (2). E2F1 was the first member of the E2F family to be identified because of its ability to bind the retinoblastoma protein (pRB), a tumor suppressor mutated in many types of cancer (3, 4). The activity of E2F1 is dependent on its binding partners, which include dimerization proteins (DP) and the retinoblastoma family proteins (also known as “pocket proteins”), composed by pRB (*RB1*), p107 (*RBL1*), and p130 (*RBL2*) (5). E2F1–pRB interaction blocks the transcriptional activation domain of the E2F1–DP complex and prevents the recruitment of transcriptional co-activators to the promoters of its target genes (6). During cell cycle progression, cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs) phosphorylate pRB, releasing E2F1, which is then available to promote the expression of genes involved in S-phase entry, DNA synthesis, and mitosis (7–9).

Three decades after its discovery, it is now clear that the control of cell cycle represents only a subset of the E2F1 roles, which include the regulation of apoptosis (10), senescence (11), and DNA-damage response (12). Indeed, genome-wide location studies have revealed that E2F1 binds to hundreds of promoter regions of genes involved in a myriad of cellular pathways (13–16). What ultimately determines E2F1 distinct biological functions are its protein levels, the combination of several posttranscriptional modifications and its interaction with different partners (17). The intricate role of E2F1 as a master regulator of cell fate has been extensively examined before and is out of scope for this review (17, 18). Instead, here, we want to focus on the recent research evidencing that E2F1 is a master regulator of metabolism both in normal and pathological conditions.



## E2F1 REGULATES METABOLISM IN NON-PROLIFERATIVE CONDITIONS AND CONTRIBUTES TO GLOBAL METABOLIC HOMEOSTASIS

### Role of E2F1 in Normal Physiology

Despite the critical function of E2F1 in cell proliferation, *E2f1*<sup>-/-</sup> mice undergo normal development, likely due to the compensation by other E2F family members (19, 20). However, *E2f1*<sup>-/-</sup> mice present some metabolic perturbations that highlight its specific role in the regulation of metabolism independently from cell cycle control. E2F1 participates in the development and the differentiation of several tissues involved in global metabolic homeostasis, but it is also implicated in specific metabolic functions of fully differentiated organs like pancreas, adipose tissues, muscle and liver (Figure 1).

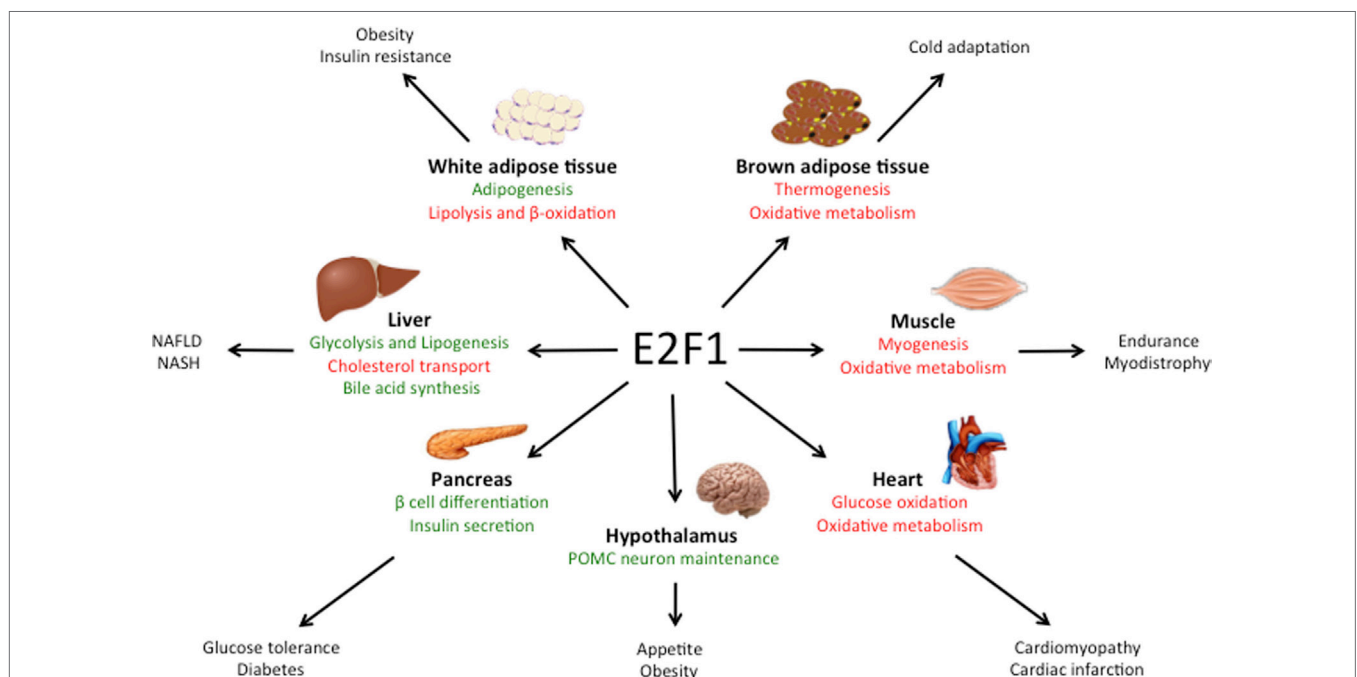
*E2f1/E2f2* mutant mice show severe exocrine atrophy of pancreatic  $\beta$  cells, primarily resulting from E2F1 mutation, which leads to insulin-dependent diabetes (21). E2F1 promotes  $\beta$  cell proliferation and differentiation through the regulation of the endocrine markers PDX-1 and Neurogenin 3 (22, 23). In addition, in fully differentiated  $\beta$  cells, E2F1 directly controls the expression of the major subunit of the ATP-sensitive K<sup>+</sup> channel Kir6.2, hence promoting glucose-stimulated insulin secretion (24). These studies show that E2F1 participates in pancreas development, maintenance, and endocrine function, hence contributing to global glucose homeostasis.

In the adipose tissue, E2F1 promotes adipogenesis through the regulation of *PPARG* and *RIP140* gene expression, two master

regulators of adipocyte fate and differentiation (25, 26). Moreover, in mature adipocytes E2F1 can form a repressor complex with TRIP-Br2—a transcriptional co-regulator—which inhibits lipolysis and mitochondrial  $\beta$ -oxidation (27). Interestingly, CDK4, the main E2F1 upstream activator during cell cycle progression, also promotes adipogenesis through *PPARG* activation and in mature adipocytes it sustains insulin signaling by phosphorylation of the Insulin Receptor Substrate 2 (28, 29). Altogether, these findings show that the canonical CDK4-pRB-E2F1 axis is essential for adipogenesis and to maintain adipocyte function.

In contrast to white adipose tissue, E2F1 represses mouse myogenic differentiation by inhibiting the transcription factors MyoD and Myogenin (30, 31). MyoD in turn, promotes the expression of the Kelch Repeat and BTB Domain Containing Protein 5 (*Kbtbd5*), which represses E2F1 activity in a negative feedback loop by the ubiquitination and degradation of DP1 (32). Conversely, in *Drosophila*, depletion of the dE2F1 blunts the expression of late myogenic markers during muscle differentiation, which is critical for survival (33). The differences between the two organisms are puzzling and require further exploration, but they may rely on the fact that in *Drosophila* there are only two E2F isoforms, dE2F1 and dE2F2, which work as activators and repressors of transcription, respectively.

Chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) analysis revealed that in basal conditions E2F1 and pRB form a repressor complex in the promoters of several genes involved in oxidative metabolism and mitochondrial biogenesis in muscle, but also in brown adipose tissue (34). In response to exercise or cold exposure, pRB is phosphorylated in muscle and brown adipose tissue, respectively, and mitochondrial and thermogenic genes are expressed



**FIGURE 1** | Main roles of E2F1 in metabolic tissues. E2F1 participates in the differentiation of several tissues, but also in the regulation of specific metabolic functions in fully differentiated organs, thus contributing to global metabolic homeostasis. Moreover, during obesity, E2F1 activity is increased and it contributes to some of the comorbidities of this pathological condition. Pathways activated by E2F1 are represented in green while pathways repressed by E2F1 are in red.

(34, 35). As a consequence, deletion of E2F1 in mice results in better resistance to fatigue during exercise and higher body temperature upon cold stimulation due to increased oxidative metabolism (34). Strikingly, E2F1 depletion in a dystrophic mouse model significantly improved muscle performance by increasing muscle oxidative metabolism (36).

Some studies using pRB lack of function models support the role of the E2F1–pRB complex as a negative regulator of oxidative metabolism. For instance, adipose-specific RB1-deficient mice are resistant to high-fat diet (HFD)-induced obesity and display increased mitochondrial activity in white and brown adipose tissues (37). This was reproduced in RB1-haplosufficient mice (38). However, the HFD-resistant phenotype of RB1-deficient mice could also be attributed to the role of pRB in promoting white versus brown fat cell differentiation (35, 39), as evidenced by the increased expression of the thermogenic protein UCP1 in both white and brown adipose tissue depots (37, 38). Additionally, acute loss of pRB or depletion of p170 increased mitochondrial content and activity in muscle cells (40, 41). Conversely, other studies report that pRB may in fact promote mitochondrial biogenesis. Deletion of *RB1* led to impaired mitochondrial function in myocytes (42) and erythrocytes (43). More recently, it was shown that acute pRB loss in adult mice results in a decreased content of oxidative phosphorylation proteins in the lung and in the colon (44), while RB1 depletion blocked muscle differentiation due to an impairment in oxidative metabolism (45). The above confounding studies evidence the relevance of the E2F1–pRB complex in the control of oxidative metabolism in highly metabolic tissues, but they highlight that its specific function may be context dependent. It should also be taken into account that pRB loss of function also leads to multiple E2F1-independent effects (4). Moreover, the fact that E2F1 can activate or repress its target genes often complicates the understanding of the phenotype of E2f1 knockout models.

## Role of E2F1 in Metabolic Diseases

Obesity is associated with increased risk of developing cardiovascular diseases, type 2 diabetes, and cancer (46). As we will discuss in this section, E2F1 expression and activity are increased during obesity in several tissues involved in metabolic homeostasis, suggesting that E2F1 could contribute to some of the comorbidities of this condition.

*E2f1* mRNA and protein levels are increased in the visceral white adipose tissue of obese human subjects and positively correlated with insulin resistance and circulating free-fatty acids (47). E2F1 expression was also increased in the visceral adipose tissue of two widely used mouse models of obesity: mice fed a HFD and leptin-deficient (*ob/ob*) mice (48). This effect was reversed when HFD-fed mice were treated with resveratrol, which in parallel decreased body weight gain and the levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines levels in white adipose tissue (49). In addition, pRB levels and repressor activity decrease in white adipose tissue during obesity both in rats and in humans (50), which is consistent with increased E2F1 activity. These evidences are supported by ChIP analysis in human white adipose tissue that revealed increased E2F1 binding to the promoters of stress signaling genes during the progression of obesity (51). Interestingly, E2F1 has been shown

to enhance NF- $\kappa$ B-mediated inflammatory response (52, 53). However, the contribution of E2F1 to the inflammation of white adipose tissue during insulin resistance remains to be explored.

Obesity is a well-known inducer of cardiac hypertrophy, which often contributes to heart failure (54). Pathological cardiac hypertrophy occurs in parallel with the development of metabolic inflexibility and a re-activation of the cell cycle machinery (55). Similar to the effects observed in the white adipose tissue, HFD increased E2F1 levels and increased RB phosphorylation in mouse heart. This correlated with elevated expression of the E2F1 transcriptional target pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase 4 (PDK4) (56, 57). PDKs inhibit pyruvate dehydrogenase, blocking pyruvate conversion into acetyl-CoA, which results in decreased glucose oxidation. Hence, upregulation of the E2F1–PDK4 axis during obesity may account for the impairment in glucose oxidation that characterizes cardiomyopathy. Moreover, through the regulation of PINK1 translation via miR-421 expression, E2F1 promotes mitochondrial fragmentation in cardiomyocytes, which can lead to myocardial infarction (58). Additionally, E2F1 has been shown to suppress cardiac neovascularization by downregulating VEGF and PIGF expression. Consequently, *E2f1*<sup>−/−</sup> mice present better cardiac function after myocardial infarction than their wild-type littermates (59). Altogether, these studies suggest that increased E2F1 activity occurring during obesity contributes to the development of cardiomyopathy through the re-entry in the cell cycle and the re-wiring of cardiac metabolism.

Some laboratories, including ours, have recently demonstrated the importance of E2F1 in the physiopathological context of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), which is highly related to the epidemic of obesity. NAFLD is a progressive disease that starts with a benign accumulation of lipids in the liver (hepatic steatosis) that can develop to non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) which, in its worst prognosis, can lead to liver fibrosis, cirrhosis, and hepatocarcinoma (60). Hepatic E2F1 levels are increased in steatotic liver in mice but also in humans (16). Additionally, NAFLD correlated with the phosphorylation of pRB in the liver in different mouse models of obesity and diabetes (16, 61), altogether consistent with increased E2F1 activity in these conditions. One major contributor to NAFLD is an increase in hepatic *de novo* lipogenesis, a process in which E2F1 plays an important role. Indeed, E2F1 directly activates the expression of key glycolytic and lipogenic genes and E2F1 depletion protects against NAFLD (16). Remarkably, hepatic E2F1 expression is increased in patients with NASH and in different mouse models of liver fibrosis (62, 63). Perturbed bile acid metabolism and/or cholesterol homeostasis are major contributors to NASH. The importance of E2F1 in bile acid synthesis was found in a mouse model of NASH—bile duct ligation and 3, 5-diethoxycarbonyl-1, 4-dihydrocollidine (DCC) feeding—in which bile acid accumulation in the liver contributes to fibrosis. Indeed, knockout of E2F1 in mice reduced bile acid synthesis, which protected from the development of biliary fibrosis under DCC feeding (62). We also recently revealed that E2F1 participates in cholesterol homeostasis by enhancing the expression of PCSK9, a negative regulator of the LDL receptor and cholesterol uptake (63). Importantly, anti PCSK9 antibodies were recently approved for the treatment of cardiovascular diseases due to



their capacity to lower LDL cholesterol levels (64). *E2f1*<sup>-/-</sup> mice present decreased circulating levels of cholesterol as a consequence of increased cholesterol uptake by several tissues, including the liver. However, when subjected to a high cholesterol diet, *E2f1*<sup>-/-</sup> mice presented increased liver fibrosis, likely due to the combination of exacerbated cholesterol uptake and a defect in bile acid secretion (63). Taken together, these studies imply that the convenience of targeting E2F1 to treat liver fibrosis could be context dependent and that this approach requires further investigation. Nevertheless, in humans, the increase of E2F1 during NASH was more substantial than the induction of standard fibrosis markers such as  $\alpha$ -SMA and  $\alpha$ 1-collagen, which suggest that E2F1 could be potentially used as a new diagnostic marker for increased risk of developing liver fibrosis and cirrhosis (62).

Long-term HFD also increased E2F1 protein levels and pRB phosphorylation in hypothalamic Arcuate nucleus neurons, which are involved in global energy balance (65). This in turn led to a de-repression of E2F1-target genes involved in cell cycle regulation and apoptosis. Lu et al. found that the E2F1-pRB repressor complex is necessary for POMC neuron maintenance, whereas specific RB1 depletion in these neurons led to hyperphagia, obesity and diabetic syndrome in an E2F1-dependent manner (65). These results indicated that dysregulation of E2F1 at the central level also contributes to the development of the metabolic syndrome during the progression of obesity.

Altogether, recent work has highlighted the importance of the pRB-E2F1 pathway in the pathophysiology of obesity.

## E2F1 CONTRIBUTES TO THE METABOLIC REPROGRAMMING OF CANCER CELLS

Cancer cells adapt their metabolism in order to promote growth, proliferation, survival, and metastasis. The specific metabolic profile of a tumor ultimately depends on the tissue of origin, the oncogenic alterations, the tumor stage, and the tumor microenvironment. Metabolic reprogramming is now considered one of the hallmarks of cancer and selectively targeting tumor metabolism has been proposed in the recent years as a therapeutic strategy to treat cancer (66, 67). Remarkably, some oncogenes such as p53 and Myc regulate cancer metabolism (68, 69) and, as we will discuss in this section, so does E2F1 (Table 1).

**TABLE 1** | E2F1 contributes to the metabolic reprogramming of cancer cells.

	E2F1-target genes	Reference
Nucleotide synthesis	DHFR, TK	(85,86)
Lipid synthesis	FAS	(89)
Glycolysis	PFKB, Sirt6, PDK	(71,72,73,75)
Oxidative metabolism	TOP1MT, EVOVL2, NANOG	(76–78)
Autophagy	v-ATPase, ATG1, DRAM1, MAP1LC3	(91,92)

*E2F1 regulates the expression of several genes that have an impact on cancer metabolism.*

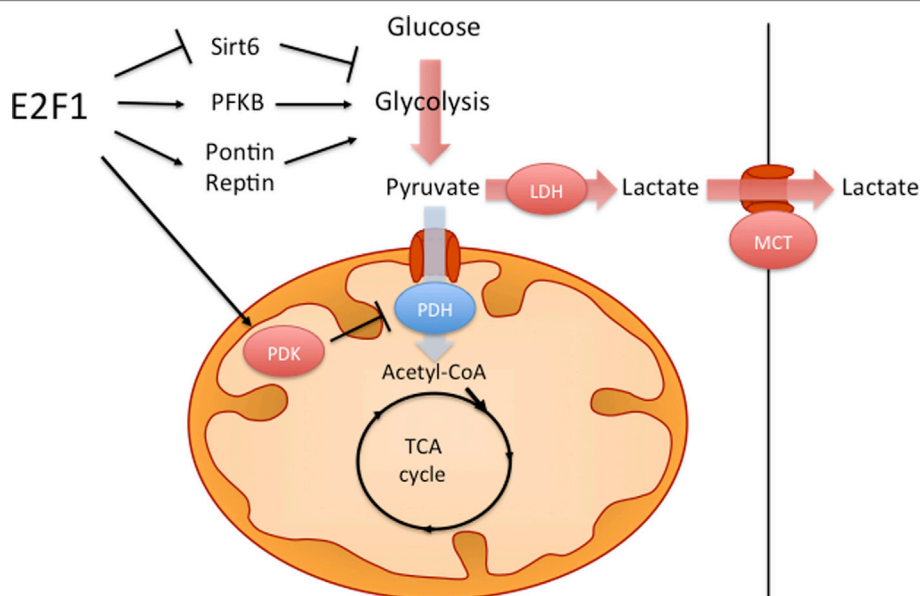
*DHFR, dihydrofolate reductase; TK, thymidine kinase; FAS, fatty acid synthase; PFKB, 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase; PDK, pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase; Sirt6, Sirtuin 6; TOP1MT, mitochondrial topoisomerase I; EVOVL2, ELOVL fatty acid elongase 2; ATG1, autophagy-related gene-1; MAP1LC3, microtubule-associated protein-1 light chain-3; DRAM, damage-regulated autophagy modulator.*

## E2F1 Contributes to the Warburg Effect

One metabolic feature of many cancer cells is the so-called Warburg effect, which consists on increased aerobic glycolysis and decreased glucose oxidation, resulting in high rates of glucose utilization and lactate production (66, 70). It has been shown that, against the assumption of Otto Warburg, who first described this phenomenon almost a century ago, in most cancers this is not caused by defective mitochondria. Several hypotheses have been proposed on how the Warburg effect benefits cancer cells, including higher rates of ATP synthesis, the generation of glycolytic intermediates for biosynthetic reactions or the remodeling of the tumor microenvironment; however, this phenomenon is still not fully understood (70). It has been shown that E2F1 can promote this metabolic switch by both enhancing glycolysis and by repressing glucose oxidation in the mitochondria (Figure 2). During the development of HCC, increased E2F1 levels progressively recruit Pontin and Reptin (two putative DNA helicases) to promote the expression of genes involved in glycolysis and in lactate export, which contributes to the Warburg effect (15). During cell division, E2F1 also promotes the expression of the F-type isoform of the enzyme 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase, which results in the synthesis of fructose-2,6-bisphosphate, a potent stimulator of glycolysis (71, 72). Moreover, E2F1 also enhances glycolysis in bladder and prostate cancer cell lines through the suppression of the expression of Sirtuin 6, a NAD(+)-dependent deacetylase that inhibits the transcription of several key glycolytic genes (73, 74). Besides enhancing glycolytic gene expression, as previously mentioned, E2F1 also blocks glucose oxidation in the mitochondria by promoting the expression of the PDK enzymes. While in the heart E2F1 regulates PDK4 (57), in pancreatic cancer cells E2F1 enhances the expression of PDK1 and PDK3 isoforms, which results in increased aerobic glycolysis and proliferation (75).

## E2F1 and Oxidative Metabolism

In addition to regulating oxidative metabolism in non-proliferative conditions (34), E2F1 also repress mitochondrial biogenesis during proliferation. Like in the muscle, knocking down E2F1 in HeLa cells led to increased expression of several genes involved in mitochondrial biogenesis and oxidative phosphorylation, which resulted in increased ATP production (76). E2F1 depletion in Mesenchymal Stem Cells also increased mitochondrial biogenesis and oxygen consumption (77). Additionally, it has been shown that E2F1-mediated repression of oxidative metabolism results in a self-renewal of tumor-initiating stem-like cells that contributes to the progression of HCC (78). Some evidences show that mitochondrial function, in turn, also impacts E2F1 activity. For instance, inhibition of ATP synthase or of the electron transport chain leads to the downregulation of E2F1 activity and to cell cycle arrest (79, 80). On the other hand, mitochondrial ROS production can promote E2F1-mediated apoptosis (81, 82). For a more detailed perspective of the complex interplay between E2F transcription factors and the mitochondrial function, we address you to recent specific reviews about the topic (83, 84).



**FIGURE 2** | E2F1 contributes to the Warburg effect. E2F1 participates in the characteristic aerobic glycolysis observed in many tumors by different mechanisms. E2F1 promotes glycolysis by repressing the expression of Sirtuin 6 (Sirt6), a negative regulator of glycolytic gene expression and by promoting the expression of the F-type isoform of 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase (PFKB). E2F1 also recruits a Pontin/Reptin complex to promote the expression of genes involved in glycolysis and lactate export. Additionally, E2F1 blocks glucose oxidation in the mitochondria by promoting the expression of pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase (PDK) enzymes, which inhibit the pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (PDH).

## E2F1 and Anabolic Metabolism

Cancer cells undergo different anabolic processes to fulfill the high demand of macromolecules required for proliferation. E2F1 participates in DNA synthesis by regulating the expression of several genes involved in nucleotide metabolism such as Thymidine kinase and Dihydrofolate reductase (85, 86). Tumors also normally present high rates of lipid synthesis, which are used both for membrane production and as signaling molecules (87). Lipogenesis is not only important during proliferation; it also contributes to the metastatic capacity of cancer cells (88). Besides promoting lipogenesis in the liver (16), in medulloblastoma E2F1 enhances fatty acid synthase expression in response to Sonic hedgehog signaling (89).

mTORC1 is a master regulator of cell growth and survival, and it is involved in the progression of many cancers (90). It was recently shown that E2F1 promotes mTORC1 activity by enhancing the expression of lysosomal v-ATPase. This in turn, blocked autophagy, one of the main metabolic processes regulated by mTORC1 (91). Conversely, it was shown that E2F1 can also stimulate upregulation of genes involved in autophagy in response to DNA damage (92). Hence, the contribution of E2F1 to autophagy is still a matter of debate. Additionally, numerous studies have highlighted the crosstalk between E2F1 activity and other signaling pathways involved in cancer metabolism, such as the AKT or the HIF pathways (93–95). Whether E2F1 promotes anabolic reprogramming in cancer cells through the interaction with these signaling pathways remain to be explored.

Overall, these studies show that the transcription factor E2F1 plays a pivotal role integrating the cell cycle regulatory machinery

with metabolic pathways essential for cell growth and survival. This, in turn, determines cell fate by affecting cell stemness, proliferation rate, or apoptosis. Therefore, inhibiting E2F1 activity could potentially impact tumor development at different levels simultaneously by blocking cell cycle progression and by impairing metabolic flexibility in cancer cells. In this regard, CDK4/6 inhibitors that block pRB phosphorylation and that are currently used for treating hormone-positive breast tumors have been reported to block proliferation, in part, by inducing a metabolic reprogramming in cancer cells (96, 97).

## CONCLUSION AND PERSPECTIVES

Here, we have collected the current and emerging evidence showing that E2F1 regulates metabolism in non-proliferating conditions and, more importantly, that dysregulation of E2F1 activity leads to complications associated with obesity. Many studies have focused on the mitogenic signals that drive E2F1 activation in cancer cells, but how E2F1 is activated in other pathological conditions such as obesity is just beginning to be understood. The CDK4-pRB-E2F1 pathway can be stimulated both by glucose and by insulin in different tissues involved in global metabolic homeostasis (16, 24, 29, 95, 98). One possibility is that during obesity, hyperglycemia and/or hyperinsulinemia render pRB hyperphosphorylated (50, 61, 65). This in turn, would increase E2F1 activity and, in a positive feedback loop, E2F1 could promote its own expression (99). Other possible candidates for exacerbated E2F1 activation during obesity could be chronic inflammation or increased ROS production due to mitochondrial

stress, two factors that promote E2F1 activity in other contexts (52, 82). Despite the specific mechanisms that lead to E2F1 hyperactivation during obesity, targeting E2F1 could potentially be used to ameliorate some of the deleterious effects of this condition. Notably, *E2f1*<sup>-/-</sup> mice present increased insulin sensitivity and are resistant to HFD-induced obesity (25, 34). However, it should be considered that systemically inhibiting E2F1 activity would likely impair insulin secretion (100), which could be detrimental in the initial phases of insulin resistance, when insulin production is enhanced to maintain normoglycemia.

Given its dual role in proliferation and metabolism, it is tempting to speculate that E2F1 might be a central actor in the interplay between obesity and some types of cancer. One of those cases could be HCC, for which there is an increased risk in obese patients (101). We have recently shown that hepatic E2F1 expression is augmented during obesity (16), while numerous studies have demonstrated that increased E2F1 activity promotes the development of HCC (15, 78, 102, 103). Notably, it was also recently reported that E2F1 mediates the proliferative effects of insulin in hepatocytes (95). Indeed, obesity-associated hyperinsulinemia is one mechanism proposed to explain the epidemiological observations of increased HCC in obese patients (104). Therefore, under obesity conditions, enhanced hepatic E2F1 activity—maybe in response to hyperinsulinemia—may first lead to enhanced *de novo* lipogenesis, NAFLD development

and fibrosis (16, 62). Subsequently, E2F1 may contribute to HCC progression by promoting the expression of genes involved in cell cycle machinery and cancer metabolism (15).

In conclusion, research over the past 15 years has given an increasingly complex picture of the multiple roles of E2F1. Beyond being a mere cell cycle regulator, this transcription factor has emerged as a novel player in the control of metabolism not only in normal physiology but also under pathological conditions such as obesity and cancer.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

PDD, LF, and AG conceived and wrote the manuscript.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank Isabel C. Lopez-Mejía and Jenny Sandström for their critical reading of the manuscript.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by grants from the Swiss Ligue Contre le Cancer, the Swiss National Science Foundation, and the Fondation de France.

## REFERENCES

- Kovesdi I, Reichel R, Nevins JR. Identification of a cellular transcription factor involved in E1A trans-activation. *Cell* (1986) 45(2):219–28. doi:10.1016/0092-8674(86)90386-7
- Black EP, Hallstrom T, Dressman HK, West M, Nevins JR. Distinctions in the specificity of E2F function revealed by gene expression signatures. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(44):15948–53. doi:10.1073/pnas.0504300102
- Bagchi S, Weinmann R, Raychaudhuri P. The retinoblastoma protein copurifies with E2F-I, an E1A-regulated inhibitor of the transcription factor E2F. *Cell* (1991) 65(6):1063–72. doi:10.1016/0092-8674(91)90558-G
- Dyson NJ. RB1: a prototype tumor suppressor and an enigma. *Genes Dev* (2016) 30(13):1492–502. doi:10.1101/gad.282145.116
- Dyson N. The regulation of E2F by pRB-family proteins. *Genes Dev* (1998) 12(15):2245–62. doi:10.1101/gad.12.15.2245
- Frolov MV, Dyson NJ. Molecular mechanisms of E2F-dependent activation and pRB-mediated repression. *J Cell Sci* (2004) 117(Pt 11):2173–81. doi:10.1242/jcs.01227
- Polager S, Kalma Y, Berkovich E, Ginsberg D. E2Fs up-regulate expression of genes involved in DNA replication, DNA repair and mitosis. *Oncogene* (2002) 21(3):437–46. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1205102
- La Thangue NB. DP and E2F proteins: components of a heterodimeric transcription factor implicated in cell cycle control. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (1994) 6(3):443–50. doi:10.1016/0955-0674(94)90038-8
- Wu L, Timmers C, Maiti B, Saavedra HI, Sang L, Chong GT, et al. The E2F1-3 transcription factors are essential for cellular proliferation. *Nature* (2001) 414(6862):457–62. doi:10.1038/35106593
- Ginsberg D. E2F1 pathways to apoptosis. *FEBS Lett* (2002) 529(1):122–5. doi:10.1016/S0014-5793(02)03270-2
- Dimri GP, Itahana K, Acosta M, Campisi J. Regulation of a senescence checkpoint response by the E2F1 transcription factor and p14(ARF) tumor suppressor. *Mol Cell Biol* (2000) 20(1):273–85. doi:10.1128/MCB.20.1.273-285.2000
- Stevens C, La Thangue NB. The emerging role of E2F-1 in the DNA damage response and checkpoint control. *DNA Repair (Amst)* (2004) 3(8–9):1071–9. doi:10.1016/j.dnarep.2004.03.034
- Bieda M, Xu X, Singer MA, Green R, Farnham PJ. Unbiased location analysis of E2F1-binding sites suggests a widespread role for E2F1 in the human genome. *Genome Res* (2006) 16(5):595–605. doi:10.1101/gr.4887606
- Ouyang Z, Zhou Q, Wong WH. ChIP-Seq of transcription factors predicts absolute and differential gene expression in embryonic stem cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106(51):21521–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.0904863106
- Tarangelo A, Lo N, Teng R, Kim E, Le L, Watson D, et al. Recruitment of Pontin/Reptin by E2f1 amplifies E2f transcriptional response during cancer progression. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:10028. doi:10.1038/ncomms10028
- Denechaud PD, Lopez-Mejia IC, Giralt A, Lai Q, Blanchet E, Delacuisine B, et al. E2F1 mediates sustained lipogenesis and contributes to hepatic steatosis. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(1):137–50. doi:10.1172/JCI81542
- Poppy Roworth A, Ghari F, La Thangue NB. To live or let die – complexity within the E2F1 pathway. *Mol Cell Oncol* (2015) 2(1):e970480. doi:10.4161/23723548.2014.970480
- Shats I, Deng M, Davidovich A, Zhang C, Kwon JS, Manandhar D, et al. Expression level is a key determinant of E2F1-mediated cell fate. *Cell Death Differ* (2017) 24(4):626–37. doi:10.1038/cdd.2017.12
- Field SJ, Tsai FY, Kuo F, Zubiaga AM, Kaelin WG Jr, Livingston DM, et al. E2F-1 functions in mice to promote apoptosis and suppress proliferation. *Cell* (1996) 85(4):549–61. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81255-6
- Yamasaki L, Jacks T, Bronson R, Goillot E, Harlow E, Dyson NJ. Tumor induction and tissue atrophy in mice lacking E2F-1. *Cell* (1996) 85(4):537–48. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81254-4
- Li FX, Zhu JW, Tessem JS, Beilke J, Varella-Garcia M, Jensen J, et al. The development of diabetes in E2f1/E2f2 mutant mice reveals important roles for bone marrow-derived cells in preventing islet cell loss. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100(22):12935–40. doi:10.1073/pnas.2231861100
- Fajas L, Annicotte JS, Miard S, Sarruf D, Watanabe M, Auwerx J. Impaired pancreatic growth, beta cell mass, and beta cell function in E2F1 (-/-) mice. *J Clin Invest* (2004) 113(9):1288–95. doi:10.1172/JCI18555
- Kim SY, Rane SG. The Cdk4-E2f1 pathway regulates early pancreas development by targeting Pdx1+ progenitors and Ngn3+ endocrine precursors. *Development* (2011) 138(10):1903–12. doi:10.1242/dev.061481
- Annicotte JS, Blanchet E, Chavey C, Iankova I, Costes S, Assou S, et al. The CDK4-pRB-E2F1 pathway controls insulin secretion. *Nat Cell Biol* (2009) 11(8):1017–23. doi:10.1038/ncb1915



25. Fajas L, Landsberg RL, Huss-Garcia Y, Sartet C, Lees JA, Auwerx J. E2Fs regulate adipocyte differentiation. *Dev Cell* (2002) 3(1):39–49. doi:10.1016/S1534-5807(02)00190-9
26. Docquier A, Augereau P, Lapiere M, Harmand PO, Badia E, Annicotte JS, et al. The RIP140 gene is a transcriptional target of E2F1. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(5):e35839. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0035839
27. Liew CW, Boucher J, Cheong JK, Vernochet C, Koh HJ, Mallol C, et al. Ablation of TRIP-Br2, a regulator of fat lipolysis, thermogenesis and oxidative metabolism, prevents diet-induced obesity and insulin resistance. *Nat Med* (2013) 19(2):217–26. doi:10.1038/nm.3056
28. Abella A, Dubus P, Malumbres M, Rane SG, Kiyokawa H, Sicard A, et al. Cdk4 promotes adipogenesis through PPARGamma activation. *Cell Metab* (2005) 2(4):239–49. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2005.09.003
29. Lagarrigue S, Lopez-Mejia IC, Denechaud PD, Escoté X, Castillo-Armengol J, Jimenez V, et al. CDK4 is an essential insulin effector in adipocytes. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(1):335–48. doi:10.1172/JCI81480
30. Wang J, Helin K, Jin P, Nadal-Ginard B. Inhibition of in vitro myogenic differentiation by cellular transcription factor E2F1. *Cell Growth Differ* (1995) 6(10):1299–306.
31. Wang J, Huang Q, Tang W, Nadal-Ginard B. E2F1 inhibition of transcription activation by myogenic basic helix-loop-helix regulators. *J Cell Biochem* (1996) 62(3):405–10. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1097-4644(199609)62:3<405::AID-JCB10>3.0.CO;2-H
32. Gong W, Gohla RM, Bowlin KM, Koyano-Nakagawa N, Garry DJ, Shi X. Kelch repeat and BTB domain containing protein 5 (Kbtbd5) regulates skeletal muscle myogenesis through the E2F1-DP1 complex. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290(24):15350–61. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.629956
33. Zappia MP, Frolov MV. E2F function in muscle growth is necessary and sufficient for viability in *Drosophila*. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:10509. doi:10.1038/ncomms10509
34. Blanchet E, Annicotte JS, Lagarrigue S, Aguilar V, Clapé C, Chavey C, et al. E2F transcription factor-1 regulates oxidative metabolism. *Nat Cell Biol* (2011) 13(9):1146–52. doi:10.1038/ncb2309
35. Hansen JB, Jørgensen C, Petersen RK, Hallenborg P, De Matteis R, Bøye HA, et al. Retinoblastoma protein functions as a molecular switch determining white versus brown adipocyte differentiation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2004) 101(12):4112–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.0301964101
36. Blanchet E, Annicotte JS, Pradelli LA, Hugon G, Matecki S, Mornet D, et al. E2F transcription factor-1 deficiency reduces pathophysiology in the mouse model of Duchenne muscular dystrophy through increased muscle oxidative metabolism. *Hum Mol Genet* (2012) 21(17):3910–7. doi:10.1093/hmg/dds219
37. Dali-Youcef N, Matakis C, Coste A, Messaddeq N, Giroud S, Blanc S, et al. Adipose tissue-specific inactivation of the retinoblastoma protein protects against diabetes because of increased energy expenditure. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2007) 104(25):10703–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.0611568104
38. Mercader J, Ribot J, Murano I, Feddersen S, Cinti S, Madsen L, et al. Haploinsufficiency of the retinoblastoma protein gene reduces diet-induced obesity, insulin resistance, and hepatosteatosis in mice. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* (2009) 297(1):E184–93. doi:10.1152/ajpendo.00163.2009
39. Scimè A, Grenier G, Huh MS, Gillespie MA, Bevilacqua L, Harper ME, et al. Rb and p107 regulate preadipocyte differentiation into white versus brown fat through repression of PGC-1alpha. *Cell Metab* (2005) 2(5):283–95. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2005.10.002
40. Petrov PD, Ribot J, López-Mejía IC, Fajas L, Palou A, Bonet ML. Retinoblastoma protein knockdown favors oxidative metabolism and glucose and fatty acid disposal in muscle cells. *J Cell Physiol* (2016) 231(3):708–18. doi:10.1002/jcp.25121
41. Scimè A, Soleimani VD, Bentzinger CF, Gillespie MA, Le Grand F, Grenier G, et al. Oxidative status of muscle is determined by p107 regulation of PGC-1alpha. *J Cell Biol* (2010) 190(4):651–62. doi:10.1083/jcb.201005076
42. Ciavarrà G, Zacksenhaus E. Rescue of myogenic defects in Rb-deficient cells by inhibition of autophagy or by hypoxia-induced glycolytic shift. *J Cell Biol* (2010) 191(2):291–301. doi:10.1083/jcb.201005067
43. Sankaran VG, Orkin SH, Walkley CR. Rb intrinsically promotes erythropoiesis by coupling cell cycle exit with mitochondrial biogenesis. *Genes Dev* (2008) 22(4):463–75. doi:10.1101/gad.1627208
44. Nicolay BN, Danielian PS, Kottakis F, Lapek JD Jr, Sanidas I, Miles WO, et al. Proteomic analysis of pRb loss highlights a signature of decreased mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation. *Genes Dev* (2015) 29(17):1875–89. doi:10.1101/gad.264127.115
45. Váraljai R, Islam AB, Beshiri ML, Rehman J, Lopez-Bigas N, Benevolenskaya EV. Increased mitochondrial function downstream from KDM5A histone demethylase rescues differentiation in pRB-deficient cells. *Genes Dev* (2015) 29(17):1817–34. doi:10.1101/gad.264036.115
46. Font-Burgada J, Sun B, Karin M. Obesity and cancer: the oil that feeds the flame. *Cell Metab* (2016) 23(1):48–62. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.12.015
47. Haim Y, Blüher M, Slutsky N, Goldstein N, Klötting N, Harman-Boehm I, et al. Elevated autophagy gene expression in adipose tissue of obese humans: a potential non-cell-cycle-dependent function of E2F1. *Autophagy* (2015) 11(11):2074–88. doi:10.1080/15548627.2015.1094597
48. Choi Y, Jang S, Choi MS, Ryoo ZY, Park T. Increased expression of FGF1-mediated signaling molecules in adipose tissue of obese mice. *J Physiol Biochem* (2016) 72(2):157–67. doi:10.1007/s13105-016-0468-6
49. Kim S, Jin Y, Choi Y, Park T. Resveratrol exerts anti-obesity effects via mechanisms involving down-regulation of adipogenic and inflammatory processes in mice. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2011) 81(11):1343–51. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2011.03.012
50. Moreno-Navarrete JM, Petrov P, Serrano M, Ortega F, García-Ruiz E, Oliver P, et al. Decreased RB1 mRNA, protein, and activity reflect obesity-induced altered adipogenic capacity in human adipose tissue. *Diabetes* (2013) 62(6):1923–31. doi:10.2337/db12-0977
51. Haim Y, Blüher M, Konrad D, Goldstein N, Klötting N, Harman-Boehm I, et al. ASK1 (MAP3K5) is transcriptionally upregulated by E2F1 in adipose tissue in obesity, molecularly defining a human dys-metabolic obese phenotype. *Mol Metab* (2017) 6(7):725–36. doi:10.1016/j.molmet.2017.05.003
52. Lim CA, Yao F, Wong JJ, George J, Xu H, Chiu KP, et al. Genome-wide mapping of RELA(p65) binding identifies E2F1 as a transcriptional activator recruited by NF-kappaB upon TLR4 activation. *Mol Cell* (2007) 27(4):622–35. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2007.06.038
53. Warg LA, Oakes JL, Burton R, Neidermyer AJ, Rutledge HR, Groshong S, et al. The role of the E2F1 transcription factor in the innate immune response to systemic LPS. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2012) 303(5):L391–400. doi:10.1152/ajplung.00369.2011
54. Kenchaiah S, Evans JC, Levy D, Wilson PW, Benjamin EJ, Larson MG, et al. Obesity and the risk of heart failure. *N Engl J Med* (2002) 347(5):305–13. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa020245
55. Vara D, Bicknell KA, Coxon CH, Brooks G. Inhibition of E2F abrogates the development of cardiac myocyte hypertrophy. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278(24):21388–94. doi:10.1074/jbc.M212612200
56. Zhang L, Mori J, Wagg C, Lopaschuk GD. Activating cardiac E2F1 induces up-regulation of pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase 4 in mice on a short term of high fat feeding. *FEBS Lett* (2012) 586(7):996–1003. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2012.02.027
57. Hsieh MC, Das D, Sambandam N, Zhang MQ, Nahlé Z. Regulation of the PDK4 isozyme by the Rb-E2F1 complex. *J Biol Chem* (2008) 283(41):27410–7. doi:10.1074/jbc.M802418200
58. Wang K, Zhou LY, Wang JX, Wang Y, Sun T, Zhao B, et al. E2F1-dependent miR-421 regulates mitochondrial fragmentation and myocardial infarction by targeting Pink1. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:7619. doi:10.1038/ncomms8619
59. Wu M, Zhou J, Cheng M, Boriboun C, Biyashev D, Wang H, et al. E2F1 suppresses cardiac neovascularization by down-regulating VEGF and PlGF expression. *Cardiovasc Res* (2014) 104(3):412–22. doi:10.1093/cvr/cvu222
60. Musso G, Gambino R, Cassader M. Cholesterol metabolism and the pathogenesis of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *Prog Lipid Res* (2013) 52(1):175–91. doi:10.1016/j.plipres.2012.11.002
61. Lee Y, Dominy JE, Choi YJ, Jurczak M, Tolliday N, Camporez JP, et al. Cyclin D1-Cdk4 controls glucose metabolism independently of cell cycle progression. *Nature* (2014) 510(7506):547–51. doi:10.1038/nature13267
62. Zhang Y, Xu N, Xu J, Kong B, Copple B, Guo GL, et al. E2F1 is a novel fibrogenic gene that regulates cholestatic liver fibrosis through the Egr-1/SHP/EID1 network. *Hepatology* (2014) 60(3):919–30. doi:10.1002/hep.27121
63. Lai Q, Giral A, Le May C, Zhang L, Cariou B, Denechaud PD, et al. E2F1 inhibits circulating cholesterol clearance by regulating Pcsk9 expression in the liver. *JCI Insight* (2017) 2(10). doi:10.1172/jci.insight.89729
64. Descamps OS, Fraass U, Dent R, Marz W, Gouni-Berthold I. Anti-PCSK9 antibodies for hypercholesterolaemia: Overview of clinical data and implications for primary care. *Int J Clin Pract* (2017) 71:e12979.



65. Lu Z, Marcelin G, Bauzon F, Wang H, Fu H, Dun SL, et al. pRb is an obesity suppressor in hypothalamus and high-fat diet inhibits pRb in this location. *EMBO J* (2013) 32(6):844–57. doi:10.1038/emboj.2013.25
66. Pavlova NN, Thompson CB. The emerging hallmarks of cancer metabolism. *Cell Metab* (2016) 23(1):27–47. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.12.006
67. Fendt SM. Is there a therapeutic window for metabolism-based cancer therapies? *Front Endocrinol* (2017) 8:150. doi:10.3389/fendo.2017.00150
68. Floter J, Kaymak I, Schulze A. Regulation of metabolic activity by p53. *Metabolites* (2017) 7(2). doi:10.3390/metabo7020021
69. Stine ZE, Walton ZE, Altman BJ, Hsieh AL, Dang CV. MYC, metabolism, and cancer. *Cancer Discov* (2015) 5(10):1024–39. doi:10.1158/2159-8290.CD-15-0507
70. Liberti MV, Locasale JW. The Warburg Effect: how does it benefit cancer cells? *Trends Biochem Sci* (2016) 41(3):211–8. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2016.01.004
71. Darville MI, Antoine IV, Mertens-Strijthagen JR, Dupriez VJ, Rousseau GG. An E2F-dependent late-serum-response promoter in a gene that controls glycolysis. *Oncogene* (1995) 11(8):1509–17.
72. Fernandez de Mattos S, Lam EW, Tauler A. An E2F-binding site mediates the activation of the proliferative isoform of 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase by phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *Biochem J* (2002) 368(Pt 1):283–91. doi:10.1042/bj20020622
73. Wu M, Seto E, Zhang J. E2F1 enhances glycolysis through suppressing Sirt6 transcription in cancer cells. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(13):11252–63. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.3594
74. Zhong L, D'Urso A, Toiber D, Sebastian C, Henry RE, Vadysirisack DD, et al. The histone deacetylase Sirt6 regulates glucose homeostasis via Hif1alpha. *Cell* (2010) 140(2):280–93. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.12.041
75. Wang LY, Hung CL, Chen YR, Yang JC, Wang J, Campbell M, et al. KDM4A coactivates E2F1 to regulate the PDK-dependent metabolic switch between mitochondrial oxidation and glycolysis. *Cell Rep* (2016) 16(11):3016–27. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.08.018
76. Goto Y, Hayashi R, Kang D, Yoshida K. Acute loss of transcription factor E2F1 induces mitochondrial biogenesis in HeLa cells. *J Cell Physiol* (2006) 209(3):923–34. doi:10.1002/jcp.20802
77. Tan PY, Chang CW, Duan K, Poidinger M, Ng KL, Chong YS, et al. E2F1 orchestrates transcriptomics and oxidative metabolism in Wharton's Jelly-derived mesenchymal stem cells from growth-restricted infants. *PLoS One* (2016) 11(9):e0163035. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0163035
78. Chen CL, Uthaya Kumar DB, Punj V, Xu J, Sher L, Tahara SM, et al. NANOG metabolically reprograms tumor-initiating stem-like cells through tumorigenic changes in oxidative phosphorylation and fatty acid metabolism. *Cell Metab* (2016) 23(1):206–19. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.12.004
79. Mori K, Uchida T, Fukumura M, Tamiya S, Higurashi M, Sakai H, et al. Linkage of E2F1 transcriptional network and cell proliferation with respiratory chain activity in breast cancer cells. *Cancer Sci* (2016) 107(7):963–71. doi:10.1111/cas.12953
80. Gemin A, Sweet S, Preston TJ, Singh G. Regulation of the cell cycle in response to inhibition of mitochondrial generated energy. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2005) 332(4):1122–32. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.05.061
81. Espada L, Meo-Evoli N, Sancho P, Real S, Fabregat I, Ambrosio S, et al. ROS production is essential for the apoptotic function of E2F1 in pheochromocytoma and neuroblastoma cell lines. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(12):e51544. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051544
82. Raimundo N, Song L, Shutt TE, McKay SE, Cotney J, Guan MX, et al. Mitochondrial stress engages E2F1 apoptotic signaling to cause deafness. *Cell* (2012) 148(4):716–26. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.12.027
83. Lopez-Mejia IC, Fajas L. Cell cycle regulation of mitochondrial function. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (2015) 33:19–25. doi:10.1016/j.celb.2014.10.006
84. Benevolenskaya EV, Frolov MV. Emerging links between E2F control and mitochondrial function. *Cancer Res* (2015) 75(4):619–23. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-2173
85. Li Y, Slansky JE, Myers DJ, Drinkwater NR, Kaelin WG, Farnham PJ. Cloning, chromosomal location, and characterization of mouse E2F1. *Mol Cell Biol* (1994) 14(3):1861–9. doi:10.1128/MCB.14.3.1861
86. Slansky JE, Li Y, Kaelin WG, Farnham PJ. A protein synthesis-dependent increase in E2F1 mRNA correlates with growth regulation of the dihydrofolate reductase promoter. *Mol Cell Biol* (1993) 13(3):1610–8. doi:10.1128/MCB.13.3.1610
87. Beloribi-Djefailia S, Vasseur S, Guillaumond F. Lipid metabolic reprogramming in cancer cells. *Oncogenesis* (2016) 5:e189. doi:10.1038/oncsis.2015.49
88. Pascual G, Avgustinova A, Mejetta S, Martín M, Castellanos A, Attolini CS, et al. Targeting metastasis-initiating cells through the fatty acid receptor CD36. *Nature* (2017) 541(7635):41–5. doi:10.1038/nature20791
89. Bhatia B, Hsieh M, Kenney AM, Nahl Z. Mitogenic Sonic hedgehog signaling drives E2F1-dependent lipogenesis in progenitor cells and medulloblastoma. *Oncogene* (2011) 30(4):410–22. doi:10.1038/onc.2010.454
90. Saxton RA, Sabatini DM. mTOR signaling in growth, metabolism, and disease. *Cell* (2017) 169(2):361–71. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2017.03.035
91. Meo-Evoli N, Almacellas E, Massucci FA, Gentilella A, Ambrosio S, Kozma SC, et al. V-ATPase: a master effector of E2F1-mediated lysosomal trafficking, mTORC1 activation and autophagy. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(29):28057–70. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.4812
92. Polager S, Ofir M, Ginsberg D. E2F1 regulates autophagy and the transcription of autophagy genes. *Oncogene* (2008) 27(35):4860–4. doi:10.1038/onc.2008.117
93. Dynlacht BD. Live or let die: E2F1 and PI3K pathways intersect to make life or death decisions. *Cancer Cell* (2008) 13(1):1–2. doi:10.1016/j.ccr.2007.12.017
94. Moniz S, Bandarra D, Biddlestone J, Campbell KJ, Komander D, Bremm A, et al. Cezanne regulates E2F1-dependent HIF2 alpha expression. *J Cell Sci* (2015) 128(16):3082–93. doi:10.1242/jcs.168864
95. Morzyglod L, Caüzac M, Popineau L, Denechaud PD, Fajas L, Ragazzon B, et al. Growth factor receptor binding protein 14 inhibition triggers insulin-induced mouse hepatocyte proliferation and is associated with hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* (2017) 65(4):1352–68. doi:10.1002/hep.28972
96. Franco J, Balaji U, Freinkman E, Witkiewicz AK, Knudsen ES. Metabolic reprogramming of pancreatic cancer mediated by CDK4/6 inhibition elicits unique vulnerabilities. *Cell Rep* (2016) 14(5):979–90. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2015.12.094
97. Olmez I, Brennenman B, Xiao A, Serbulea V, Benamar M, Zhang Y, et al. Combined CDK4/6 and mTOR inhibition is synergistic against glioblastoma via multiple mechanisms. *Clin Cancer Res* (2017). doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-0803
98. Chirivella L, Kirstein M, Ferrón SR, Domingo-Muelas A, Durupt FC, Acosta-Umanzor C, et al. Cdk4 regulates adult neural stem cell proliferation and differentiation in response to insulin-IRS2 signals. *Stem Cells* (2017). doi:10.1002/stem.2694
99. Johnson DG, Ohtani K, Nevins JR. Autoregulatory control of E2F1 expression in response to positive and negative regulators of cell cycle progression. *Genes Dev* (1994) 8(13):1514–25. doi:10.1101/gad.8.13.1514
100. Fajas L, Blanchet E, Annicotte JS. The CDK4-pRB-E2F1 pathway: a new modulator of insulin secretion. *Islets* (2010) 2(1):51–3. doi:10.4161/isl.2.1.10338
101. Reeves HL, Zaki MY, Day CP. Hepatocellular carcinoma in obesity, type 2 diabetes, and NAFLD. *Dig Dis Sci* (2016) 61(5):1234–45. doi:10.1007/s10620-016-4085-6
102. Conner EA, Lemmer ER, Omori M, Wirth PJ, Factor VM, Thorgeirsson SS. Dual functions of E2F-1 in a transgenic mouse model of liver carcinogenesis. *Oncogene* (2000) 19(44):5054–62. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1203885
103. Kent LN, Bae S, Tsai SY, Tang X, Srivastava A, Koivisto C, et al. Dosage-dependent copy number gains in E2f1 and E2f3 drive hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Clin Invest* (2017) 127(3):830–42. doi:10.1172/JCI87583
104. Hopkins BD, Goncalves MD, Cantley LC. Obesity and cancer mechanisms: cancer metabolism. *J Clin Oncol* (2016) 34(35):4277–83. doi:10.1200/JCO.2016.67.9712

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Denechaud, Fajas and Giral. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Cofactors As Metabolic Sensors Driving Cell Adaptation in Physiology and Disease

## OPEN ACCESS

**Nabil Rabhi<sup>1,2,3†</sup>, Sarah Anissa Hannou<sup>1,2,3†</sup>, Philippe Froguel<sup>1,2,3,4</sup> and Jean-Sébastien Annicotte<sup>1,2,3\*</sup>**

### Edited by:

Luis Fajas,  
University of Lausanne,  
Switzerland

### Reviewed by:

Sana Siddiqui,  
University of California, San  
Francisco, United States  
Roman L. Bogorad,  
CRISPR Therapeutics, Inc.,  
United States

### \*Correspondence:

Jean-Sébastien Annicotte  
jean-sebastien.annicotte@inserm.fr

### †Present address:

Nabil Rabhi,  
Department of Biochemistry,  
Boston University School of  
Medicine, Boston, MA,  
United States;  
Sarah Anissa Hannou,  
Division of Endocrinology and  
Metabolism, Duke Molecular  
Physiology Institute, Duke  
University Medical Center,  
Durham, NC, United States

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Cellular Endocrinology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Endocrinology

**Received:** 31 July 2017

**Accepted:** 19 October 2017

**Published:** 03 November 2017

### Citation:

Rabhi N, Hannou SA, Froguel P and  
Annicotte J-S (2017) Cofactors  
As Metabolic Sensors Driving  
Cell Adaptation in Physiology  
and Disease.  
Front. Endocrinol. 8:304.  
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00304

<sup>1</sup> Lille University, UMR 8199—EGID, Lille, France, <sup>2</sup> CNRS, UMR 8199, Lille, France, <sup>3</sup> Institut Pasteur de Lille, Lille, France, <sup>4</sup> Department of Genomics of Common Disease, School of Public Health, Imperial College London, Hammersmith Hospital, London, United Kingdom

Chromatin architectures and epigenetic fingerprint regulation are fundamental for genetically determined biological processes. Chemical modifications of the chromatin template sensitize the genome to intracellular metabolism changes to set up diverse functional adaptive states. Accumulated evidence suggests that the action of epigenetic modifiers is sensitive to changes in dietary components and cellular metabolism intermediates, linking nutrition and energy metabolism to gene expression plasticity. Histone posttranslational modifications create a code that acts as a metabolic sensor, translating changes in metabolism into stable gene expression patterns. These observations support the notion that epigenetic reprogramming-linked energy input is connected to the etiology of metabolic diseases and cancer. In the present review, we introduce the role of epigenetic cofactors and their relation with nutrient intake and we question the links between epigenetic regulation and the development of metabolic diseases.

**Keywords:** metabolism, nutritional status, cofactors, epigenetics, metabolites

## INTRODUCTION

During their lifetime, cells receive several external signals, including hormones, growth factors, cytokines and other extracellular factors. Cells translate those signals to make crucial adaptive decisions, such as quiescence, proliferation, or differentiation. Recent works highlighted a fundamental role of environmental cues and nutrient availability in cell metabolism and adaptation. This flow of metabolites, through complex but well characterized metabolic networks, constitutes a fuel for diverse epigenetic cofactors thus relaying nutrition and diet changes into cytoplasmic signaling and chromatin remodeling.

Through their ability to sense internal and external cues, several transcriptional cofactors allow a cell to rapidly adapt by introducing reversible protein posttranslational modifications (PTMs). Hundreds of PTMs have been identified (1–3). However, only few have been directly linked to metabolic fluxes. PTMs include histone and non-histone modifications and represent a key physiological signal for cell adaptation (4–12). For the purposes of this review, we will only focus on PTMs linking changes in metabolism to histone modification.

Histone modifications—all with DNA methylation, RNA interference, and non-coding RNA—encompassed by the term epigenetics represent diverted ways by which cells control the expression of genes without any alteration in the underlying genetic material. Since each cell has the same

genetic code, epigenetic modifications allow a fine regulation of the gene expression and determine cell identities. Thereby, various chromatin modification patterns, such as acetylation, methylation, phosphorylation, *O*-linked glycosylation, ubiquitination, and SUMOylation, result in a particular configuration that determines chromatin accessibility to the transcriptional machinery. For example, acetylation of lysine nine residues of histone H3 (H3K9), H3K14, and/or (mono-, di-, or tri) methylation of H3K4, H3K36 and H3K79 are often associated with transcriptionally active chromatin. By contrast, methylation of H3K9, H3K27, and H4K20 are markers of transcriptional silencing (13–15).

The generated metabolites remain the same for a given cell. Yet, the tissue function and nutriment availability will determine the metabolite requirements. Moreover, metabolic challenges, such as caloric or oxygen restriction or even a high-fat diet (16–19), will drive cell fate decisions. Consistent with this, dramatic epigenetic changes have been linked to metabolic disorders, such as obesity, insulin resistance, type-2 diabetes, and cancer (20–25). In this perspective, this review will focus on cofactor families linking nutritional input and metabolism to epigenetic pattern modifications.

## ACETYL-CoA AND HISTONE/LYSINE ACETYLTRANSFERASE ENZYMES

Lysine/Histone acetyltransferases (KAT/HAT) catalyze the transfer of an acetyl group from acetyl-CoA to  $\epsilon$ -amino group of a histone lysine residue (26), which allows a transcriptional access to DNA by either neutralizing the positive histone charge, or serving as a binding site for chromatin remodeling complexes. HAT can be divided on the basis of their subcellular localization or of the structural and functional similarity of their catalytic domains (27).

Acetyl-CoA availability is a major input for histone acetylation. A rise in acetyl-CoA level is sufficient to drive a yeast growth program by promoting histone acetylation at specific growth genes through the General control of amino acid synthesis protein 5-like 2 (GCN5, KAT2A) (28). In mammalian cells, histone acetylation with acetyl-CoA generated from glucose metabolism controls the early differentiation of embryonic stem cells (ESCs) (29). The limiting ATP citrate lyase enzyme that controls the conversion of citrate into oxaloacetate and acetyl-CoA was shown to be important for histone acetylation in response to glucose and growth factor stimulation (30).

As demonstrated for yeast, the mammalian GCN5 activity is required for histone acetylation during cell differentiation (30, 31). Tracing experiments using <sup>13</sup>C-carbon combined with acetyl-proteomics showed that up to 90% of histone acetylations on certain histone lysines are derived from fatty acid even in glucose excess. Acetyl-CoA generated from fatty acid  $\beta$ -oxidation seems to be important for the control of a gene expression program involved in lipid metabolism (32). Cytosolic acetate is another acetyl-CoA source that leads to an increase in H3K9, H3K27, and H3K56 histone acetylations of specific promoter regions, enhancing *de novo* lipid synthesis under hypoxic conditions (33). KAT2b is a KAT that acetylates H3K9 and H3K14.

During embryogenesis, GCN5 mRNA is already expressed at high levels by day 8, whereas KAT2b mRNA is first detected on day 12.5, suggesting that KAT2b and GCN5 play distinct roles by controlling the expression of a distinct set of genes (34). We have demonstrated that KAT2b is required for pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell adaptation to metabolic stress by promoting histone acetylation and gene expression of several unfolded protein response markers (35). While a  $\beta$ -cell-specific deletion of *Kat2b* in mouse has no effect under normal diet, *Kat2b* deficiency leads to a dramatic effect on  $\beta$ -cell morphology and function upon high fat feeding. KAT2b is thereby a major sensor of acetyl-CoA under hyperglycemic condition (35). Altogether, those data suggest that distinct histone acetyltransferases can sense acetyl-CoA upon different conditions and translate the appropriate cell response by activating different sets of genes. Moreover, the origin of acetyl-CoA seems to be important for this selectivity. Sutendra et al. recently demonstrated that acetyl-CoA is generated in the nucleus through a dynamic translocation of the mitochondrial pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (PDC), raising new questions about intracellular acetyl-CoA compartmentalization and the way its origin can regulate a specific set of genes (36–38). A better understanding of KAT activation, of the origin of acetyl-CoA and of its fluctuations within subcellular compartments upon different nutritional challenges can be of interest for the development of new therapeutic strategies against metabolic disease and cancer.

## NAD<sup>+</sup>-DEPENDENT AND INDEPENDENT HISTONE/LYSINE DEACETYLASES

Lysine/Histone deacetylases (KDAC/HDAC) are the enzymes that catalyze the removal of the acetyl group from lysine residues of histones. On the basis of their mechanistic similarities, they can be divided into two groups: classical HDAC and NAD<sup>+</sup>-dependent sirtuin deacetylase families (39, 40).

The mammalian NAD<sup>+</sup>-dependent KDACs consist of seven sirtuin members (SIRT1 to SIRT7), with distinct subcellular localizations. Three sirtuins are located in the mitochondria (SIRT3–SIRT5), while SIRT1, SIRT6, and SIRT7 are predominantly located in the nucleus, and SIRT2 is found in the cytoplasm (41, 42). NAD<sup>+</sup> levels rise in energy deficiency situations, such as exercise, caloric restriction, and fasting, leading to sirtuin activation (43, 44). In contrast, when energy is in excess, NAD<sup>+</sup> is depleted, generating a higher NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH ratio, which inhibits sirtuin activity (6, 41, 42). This notion further argues toward a direct link between the nutritional status and epigenetic control.

SIRT1, one of the most studied KDAC, controls circadian rhythm and liver metabolism through the deacetylation of H3K9 and H3K14 at the promoter of clock genes (45, 46). Furthermore, through its interaction with Menin, SIRT1 enhances histone deacetylation and controls hepatic triglyceride accumulation (47, 48). SIRT1 can also deacetylate H4K16, functionally linking metabolic activity to genome stability and aging (49, 50). SIRT6, another nuclear sirtuin, is linked to aging by controlling a specific deacetylation of H3K9 at NF- $\kappa$ B target gene promoters (51). In cancer cells, SIRT7 is involved in the stabilization of their

transformed phenotype by inducing the deacetylation of H3K18 at specific oncogene promoter regions (52).

The second families of KDAC are classical HDAC, and, in spite of their independent activity on endogenous metabolite, they have been linked to cellular metabolism. Shimazu et al. showed that  $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate produced under fasting, starvation or intense exercise condition is a natural endogenous HDAC inhibitor leading to increased H3K9 and H3K4 acetylation (18, 53). It also increases histone acetylation at the Foxo3a and Mt2 promoters through the inhibition of HDAC1 and HDAC2 (18).

Lactate production, as a result of an increased rate of glycolysis, has also been shown to upregulate the expression of genes associated with HDAC proteins (54). The authors have demonstrated that the primary effect of lactate on gene expression depends on HDAC inhibition (54). Therefore, lactate may be an important transcriptional regulator, linking the metabolic state of the cell to gene transcription. Further work is needed to corroborate whether the lactate produced *in vivo* has a tissue specific effect on HDAC cofactors. Moreover, lactate has been implicated in the modulation of the DNA damage and repair processes as well as in the resistance of carcinoma cells to anti-cancer therapy (55).

Altogether, those data provide evidence for a direct link between metabolism products and cellular adaptation through the modulation of KDAC activity.

## HISTONE METHYLATION AND S-ADENOSYLMETHIONINE (SAM)

S-adenosylmethionine, generated by the methionine cycle, contains the active methyl donor group used by methyltransferases to methylate RNA, DNA, and proteins, including histones (56–61). While extensive studies focused on the changes of methylation status upon embryonic development, physiology, and diseases, the link between intracellular SAM fluctuation and their conversion into specific epigenetic modifications remains poorly understood. For instance, only histone methylation has been linked to methionine availability, an essential amino acid obtained from the diet (62).

Histone methylation can occur on arginine or lysine residues. While lysine can be mono-, di-, or trimethylated, arginine can only be mono-methylated. There are three classes of histone methyltransferase: SET domain lysine methyltransferases, non-SET domain lysine methyltransferases (disruptor of telomeric silencing 1-like, DOT1L), and arginine methyltransferases (PRMT) (63–65).

In mouse ESCs, mitochondrial threonine dehydrogenase (TDH), an enzyme that catabolizes threonine into glycine and acetyl-CoA, has been shown to be important in maintaining the intracellular SAM level (66). Threonine depletion in culture medium or TDH knockdown in mouse ESCs decreases SAM accumulation and H3K4me3 mark, whereas no effect was observed in other methylation marks (66). In cancer cells, an aberrant expression of Nicotinamide N-methyltransferase—a limiting enzyme that metabolizes SAM—exerts specific control over the cells methylation potential (67). Moreover, recent works provide

evidence in both mouse and human that methionine status is sufficient for the control of numerous physiological processes including the activity of genes involved in cell fate through the modulation of histone methylation levels (62).

As observed for HDAC, PMRT activity can be controlled by intermediary metabolites. Three recent reports showed that an increased intracellular concentration of methylthioadenosine (MTA) in cancer cells harboring 5-methylthioadenosine phosphorylase (MTAP) deletions leads to PMRT5 inhibition (68–70). MTAP is the enzyme controlling MTA cleavage to generate precursor substrates for methionine and adenine salvage pathways. In cancer cells, MTAP deficiency leads to partial metabolite-based inhibition of PRMT5 by altering the ratio of MTA to SAM, which results in a decreased H4R3me2s mark (68–70). More studies are needed to understand whether the MTA-to-SAM ratio can also be controlled by physiological metabolic nutritional states.

## FLAVIN ADENINE DINUCLEOTIDE (FAD) AND HISTONE DEMETHYLASES

Histone methylation was originally considered as a permanent chromatin alteration until the landmark discovery of histone lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1) by Shi Yang's group, established both *in vitro* and *in vivo* methylation reversibility (71). LSD1 uses FAD formed from ATP and riboflavin (vitamin B2) in mitochondria as a cofactor to demethylate mono- and di-methylated H3K4 and H3K9 (72, 73). Although LSD1 demethylase activity appears to control the metabolism in favor of *de novo* fatty acid synthesis over gluconeogenesis in hepatocyte and brown adipose tissue thermogenic activity, a direct link between nutritional status and LSD1 activity still needs to be established (74–78). For instance, recent works demonstrate that livers from mouse fed with folate-deficient diet present an increased dimethyl-H3K4 and decreased LSD1 activity (79). More studies are needed to decipher the metabolic consequence of FAD fluctuation upon physiological and pathophysiological conditions.

## $\alpha$ -KETOGLUTARATE ( $\alpha$ KG) AND HISTONE DEMETHYLASES

$\alpha$ -ketoglutarate is produced from isocitrate through the activity of two key-enzymes of the Krebs cycle, isocitrate dehydrogenase 1 and 2 (IDH 1 and IDH2) (16, 80).  $\alpha$ KG can also be produced anaplerotically from glutamate by oxidative deamination, using glutamate dehydrogenase (49). Under fasting or caloric restriction, the accumulation of  $\alpha$ KG is used by the  $\alpha$ KG-depending dioxygenase to influence the epigenetic status of the cells (81, 82). Several chromatin-modifying enzymes are regulated by  $\alpha$ KG availability, including demethylase enzymes containing a Jumonji C domain (JmjC) and ten-eleven translocation (TET) protein families (83–86).

The JmjC subfamily comprises the largest identified family of lysine demethylases (KDMs) with more than 60 enzymes identified in humans (87). In addition to  $\alpha$ KG, JmjC-dependent histone demethylation requires iron Fe(II) (88). Each JmjC



family member exhibits preference to reverse lysine or arginine trimethylated histone. Considering the key-determinant role of methylation on gene expression and demethylase specificity, KDM2 and KDM5 families have been shown to promote a repression chromatin status, while KDM3, KDM6 and KDM7 act as chromatin activators (63).

Ten-eleven translocation protein family can catalyze 5-methylcytosine (5mC) to 5-hydroxymethylcytosine (5hmC), 5-formylcytosine (5fC) and 5-carboxylcytosine (5caC) in three consecutive Fe(II)- and 2-oxoglutarate (2-OG)-dependent oxidation reactions (89, 90). Gene expression depends on the location of the 5hmC marks. Indeed, the presence of 5hmC in the gene bodies was found to correlate positively with gene expression, whereas no correlation with gene expression was found when 5hmC peaks are located at transcription start sites (91, 92).

$\alpha$ -ketoglutarate can be derived from glucose and glutamine. However, few studies have demonstrated a direct link between  $\alpha$ KG generation and histone demethylation. A direct manipulation of intracellular  $\alpha$ KG/succinate ratio is sufficient to regulate chromatin state in ESCs. The accumulation of  $\alpha$ KG promotes self-renewal of ESCs through JMJD3 and Tet1/Tet2 demethylation of H3K9me3, H3K27me3, and H4K20me histone marks (93). Gas chromatography coupled to mass spectrometry analysis revealed a rapid increase in hepatic  $\alpha$ -KG levels following intraperitoneal glucose injection in mice. Strikingly, 5hmC and 5fC marks are reported to increase in various mouse tissues including the liver, kidney, and muscle without any change in TET protein expression or localization leading to a change in gene expression (94). Changes in demethylase activity may thereby contribute to cellular and tissue dysfunction under persistent hyperglycemic conditions.

In cancer cells, a loss of function mutation of TCA cycle enzymes, such as mitochondrial succinate dehydrogenase or fumarate hydratase, promotes succinate and fumarate abundance (95, 96). Both metabolites inhibit  $\alpha$ -KG-depending demethylase leading to a decreased 5hmC mark and a specific increase in H3K9me3 levels (96, 97). Somatic mutations of IDH1 and IDH2 have been identified in glioblastomas, acute myelogenous leukemia, chondrosarcomas and lymphomas and other solid tumors (98–103). These gain-of-function mutations lead to a new enzymatic activity promoting the conversion of  $\alpha$ -KG to produce D(R)-2-hydroxyglutarate (R2HG) (104, 105). This onco-metabolite, which accumulates in tumors with IDH mutations, is a competitive inhibitor of TET and JmjC protein family activity (106–109).

Two recent reports describe another metabolite generated under hypoxic condition by the conversion of  $\alpha$ -KG to produce L(S)-2-hydroxyglutarate (S2HG) (110, 111). Both reports demonstrate that S2HG is the product of malate dehydrogenase 1, malate dehydrogenase 2, and lactate dehydrogenase A. The accumulation of this metabolite leads to  $\alpha$ -KG-depending demethylase activity inhibition toward TET1/2 and KDM4C (110, 111). Interestingly, this effect is not cancer-specific since a similar level of S2HG production was observed in endothelial cells (110). Moreover, manipulating S2HG is sufficient to increase the methylation of histone repressive marks, suggesting that this metabolite may be generated in other conditions than hypoxia.

Further studies are needed to understand the role of S2HG in controlling proliferation versus fate in ES cell.

## NUCLEAR LOCALIZATION OF METABOLITES

The cytosol and nucleus are dense and very viscous. This may restrict the diffusion of small molecules and slow down biochemical reactions. Moreover, several metabolite pathways are organized in multiprotein complexes to allow reaction channeling to facilitate signaling. A multiprotein complex (molecular assembly line) has been proposed to promote efficient substrate channeling from one enzyme to the next (112). Accumulated evidence suggests a close coupling of the histone-modifying enzymes with their critical cofactor synthesis enzyme in the nucleus. Their nuclear translocation aims to provide *in situ* metabolite synthesis in response to metabolic stress. For example, Katoh and colleagues demonstrate that the SAM-generating enzyme, methionine adenosyltransferase II (MATII $\alpha$ ), is localized in the nucleus and interacts with the Swi/Snf and NuRD complexes, supplying SAM for methyltransferases (113). MATII $\alpha$  will maintain a local high SAM concentration, which is used by an H3K9-specific histone methyltransferase to repress the oncogene MafK transcriptional activity (113).

Similarly, a pyruvate conversion to acetyl-CoA is processed in the nucleus through the nuclear translocation of the mitochondrial PDC. Nuclear PDC levels, as well as the histone H3 and H4 global acetylation levels, increase in a cell-cycle depending manner upon epidermal growth factor, serum, or mitochondrial stress (36). Nuclear PDC inhibition leads to a specific decrease in the acetylation of the histone that is important for the gene expression of G1-S phase progression and S phase markers (36). Moreover, nuclear concentration of acetyl-coA has been shown to be important for osteoblast differentiation (114). In line with this, recent works showed that pyruvate is critical for the TCA cycle enzyme nuclear localization in mammalian zygotic genome activation (115). The authors demonstrated that nutrients, such as pyruvate, are essential for an early pre-implantation development in mouse and human. Mechanistically, Nagaraj and colleagues showed that pyruvate controls the nuclear localization of multiple TCA enzymes in addition to proteins related to TCA cycle entry, including pyruvate carboxylase, pyruvate dehydrogenase, pyruvate dehydrogenase phosphatase, citrate synthase, aconitase-2, and isocitrate dehydrogenase 3A (115). Moreover, acetate-dependent acetyl-coA synthase 2 (ACSS2) binds to chromatin nearby regions of genes that are upregulated during neuron differentiation. A decrease in ACSS2 lowers nuclear acetyl-coA levels, histone acetylation, and neuronal genes in hippocampus, leading to defective spatial memory (116). Those data support a critical role of ACSS2, linking acetate metabolism to localized acetyl-coA production, histone acetylation, and gene expression. In hepatocellular carcinoma cells, the nuclear localization of ACSS2 promotes cancer cell survival by increasing H3K9, H3K27, and H3K56 acetylation levels at the promoter regions of lipogenic genes such as acetyl-CoA carboxylase alpha and fatty acid synthase and enhances *de novo* lipid synthesis (33).

Finally,  $\text{NAD}^+$ , the critical cofactor of sirtuin deacetylase, can also be generated in the nucleus through the conversion of nicotinamide by nuclear NMNAT1. NMNAT1 enzymatic activity is required to provide  $\text{NAD}^+$  for SIRT1 (117) and PARP1 (118) during transcriptional regulation and DNA repair.

The precise nuclear localization of critical cofactor-generating enzymes supports the presence of localized subdomains within the chromatin that may promote the clustering of relevant PTMs at specific genomic loci. This model raises a new question on how the nutritional state and metabolism products control the nuclear localization and activity of those microdomains. The second question is to know whether those processes are tissue and cell specific and if they are disturbed under pathophysiological conditions such as obesity or cancer. Then, the final question is: what is the functional and physiological significance of this process?

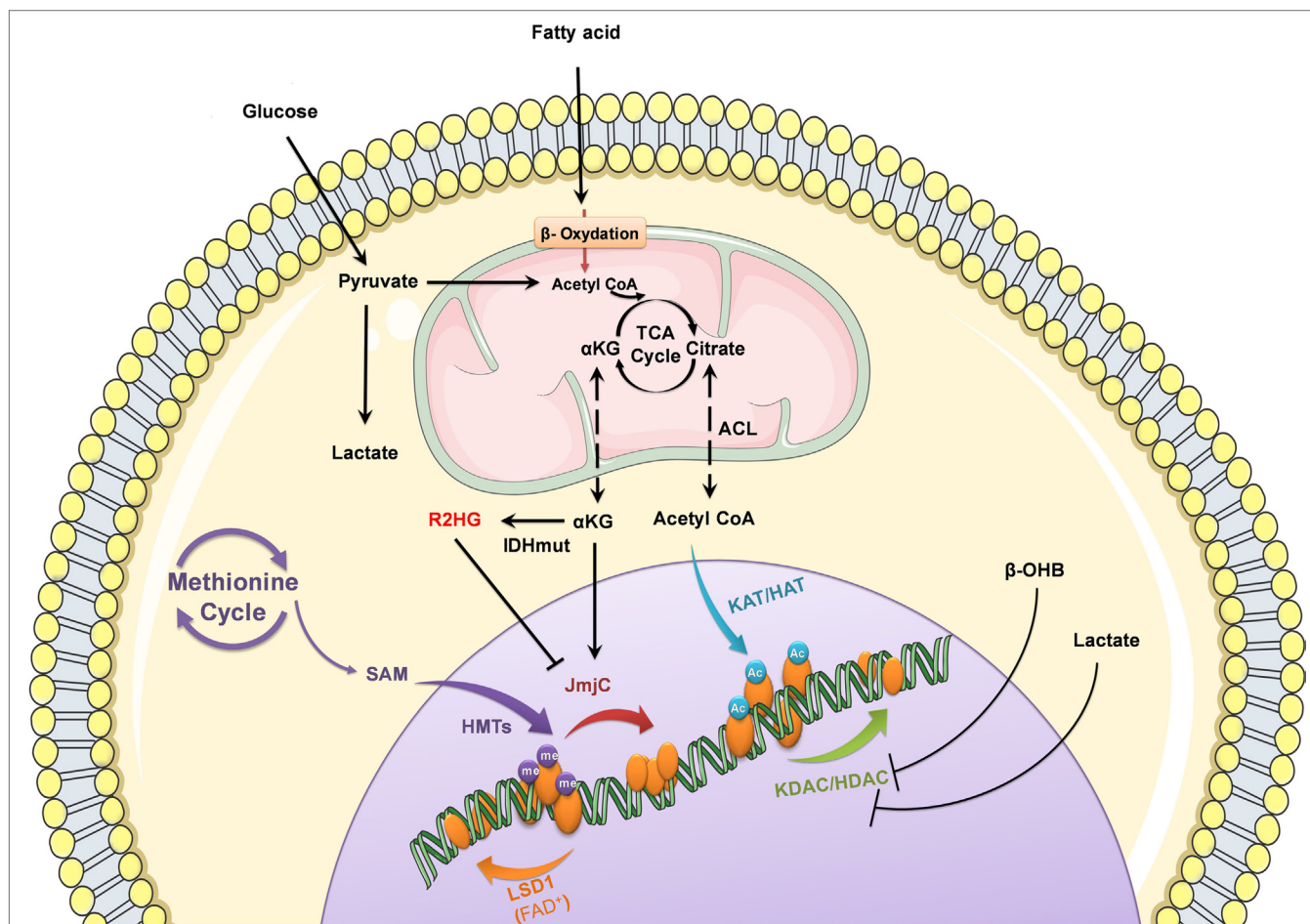
## CONCLUSION

Scientific evidence clearly supports that nutrition and diet are the most influential lifestyle factors that contribute to health and the development and progression of chronic diseases, including metabolic disorders, neurodegenerative diseases, cancers, and cardiovascular diseases.

The recent exciting advances surveyed herein show that eating habits and nutritional input is deciphered by a metabolic sensor and translated into an adaptive epigenetic code that controls major biological processes such as cell survival, proliferation, DNA damage, and cellular energy production and/or storage (Figure 1). The next major challenge for epigenetic research will depend on the ability to translate the lessons learned from epigenomic profiling, structural studies, and regulatory mechanisms to treatment.

However, it will also be important to strengthen our understanding on how metabolite fluctuations can control a specific gene set in a given tissue. Importantly, it will be of interest to understand how all those pathways integrate into a specific physiological and/or pathophysiological state. The mechanisms controlling the concentration of metabolites in microdomains within the nucleus and the ability for this chromatin compartmentalization of critical cofactor synthesis enzyme to coordinate specific responses to metabolite changes are two other intriguing questions.

Finally, the most important question might be to determine whether cofactors can be successful targets for metabolic diseases. Although this review highlights how far we have come in less than two decades, those findings shed light on a wide



**FIGURE 1 |** Nutrient-derived metabolites control epigenetic processes. Metabolic status and circulating nutrients, such as glucose and free fatty acids, provide intermediate metabolites required for histone modifications to control gene expression.

range of more open questions to understand the role of cofactors in nutritional sensing and the epigenetic control of gene expression.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NR, SAH, J-SA, and PF discussed and wrote the manuscript.

## FUNDING

The authors thank members of the CNRS UMR 8199 for helpful discussions. The authors acknowledge Estelle Le Borgne

for help with illustration. This work was supported by grants from «European Genomic Institute for Diabetes» (E.G.I.D, ANR-10-LABX-46 to PF and J-SA), ANR Equipex 2010 (ANR-10-EQPX-07-01; 'LIGAN-PM' Genomics platform), European Commission, European Research Council (GEPIDIAB 294785 to PF), INSERM, CNRS, Association pour la Recherche sur le Diabète (to J-SA), Lille2 University (to NR and J-SA), Conseil Régional Hauts de France and Métropole Européenne de Lille (to NR and J-SA), F.E.D.E.R. (Fonds Européen de Développement Régional, to NR, PF, J-SA), European Foundation for the Study of Diabetes (EFSD, to J-SA) and Société Francophone du Diabète (to SAH and J-SA).

## REFERENCES

- Walsh CT, Garneau-Tsodikova S, Gatto GJ. Protein posttranslational modifications: the chemistry of proteome diversifications. *Angew Chem Int Ed Engl* (2005) 44:7342–72. doi:10.1002/anie.200501023
- Jensen ON. Interpreting the protein language using proteomics. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2006) 7:391–403. doi:10.1038/nrm1939
- Janssen KA, Sidoli S, Garcia BA. Recent achievements in characterizing the histone code and approaches to integrating epigenomics and systems biology. *Methods Enzymol* (2017) 586:359–78. doi:10.1016/bs.mie.2016.10.021
- Menzies KJ, Zhang H, Katsyuba E, Auwerx J. Protein acetylation in metabolism – metabolites and cofactors. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* (2016) 12:43–60. doi:10.1038/nrendo.2015.181
- Choudhary C, Weinert BT, Nishida Y, Verdin E, Mann M. The growing landscape of lysine acetylation links metabolism and cell signalling. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2014) 15:536–50. doi:10.1038/nrm3841
- Gao AW, Cantó C, Houtkooper RH. Mitochondrial response to nutrient availability and its role in metabolic disease. *EMBO Mol Med* (2014) 6:580–9. doi:10.1002/emmm.201303782
- Matilainen O, Quirós PM, Auwerx J. Mitochondria and epigenetics – crosstalk in homeostasis and stress. *Trends Cell Biol* (2017) 27:453–63. doi:10.1016/j.tcb.2017.02.004
- Katada S, Imhof A, Sassone-Corsi P. Connecting threads: epigenetics and metabolism. *Cell* (2012) 148:24–8. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.01.001
- Su X, Wellen KE, Rabinowitz JD. Metabolic control of methylation and acetylation. *Curr Opin Chem Biol* (2016) 30:52–60. doi:10.1016/j.cbpa.2015.10.030
- Öst A, Pospisilik JA. Epigenetic modulation of metabolic decisions. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (2015) 33:88–94. doi:10.1016/j.ceb.2014.12.005
- Kaelin WG, McKnight SL. Influence of metabolism on epigenetics and disease. *Cell* (2013) 153:56–69. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.03.004
- Rodriguez H, Rafehi H, Bhavé M, El-Osta A. Metabolism and chromatin dynamics in health and disease. *Mol Aspects Med* (2017) 54:1–15. doi:10.1016/j.mam.2016.09.004
- Goldberg AD, Allis CD, Bernstein E. Epigenetics: a landscape takes shape. *Cell* (2007) 128:635–8. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2007.02.006
- Zhang T, Cooper S, Brockdorff N. The interplay of histone modifications – writers that read. *EMBO Rep* (2015) 16:1467–81. doi:10.15252/embr.201540945
- Allis CD, Jenuwein T. The molecular hallmarks of epigenetic control. *Nat Rev Genet* (2016) 17:487–500. doi:10.1038/nrg.2016.59
- Kouzarides T. Chromatin modifications and their function. *Cell* (2007) 128:693–705. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2007.02.005
- Michan S. Calorie restriction and NAD<sup>+</sup>/sirtuin counteract the hallmarks of aging. *Front Biosci (Landmark Ed)* (2014) 19:1300–19. doi:10.2741/4283
- Shimazu T, Hirschey MD, Newman J, He W, Shirakawa K, Le Moan N, et al. Suppression of oxidative stress by  $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate, an endogenous histone deacetylase inhibitor. *Science* (2013) 339:211–4. doi:10.1126/science.1227166
- Boutant M, Cantó C. SIRT1 metabolic actions: integrating recent advances from mouse models. *Mol Metab* (2014) 3:5–18. doi:10.1016/j.molmet.2013.10.006
- Bell CG. The epigenomic analysis of human obesity. *Obesity (Silver Spring)* (2017) 25:1471–81. doi:10.1002/oby.21909
- Park J-H, Kim S-H, Lee MS, Kim M-S. Epigenetic modification by dietary factors: implications in metabolic syndrome. *Mol Aspects Med* (2017) 54:58–70. doi:10.1016/j.mam.2017.01.008
- Ling C, Groop L. Epigenetics: a molecular link between environmental factors and type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* (2009) 58:2718–25. doi:10.2337/db09-1003
- Sterns JD, Smith CB, Steele JR, Stevenson KL, Gallicano GI. Epigenetics and type II diabetes mellitus: underlying mechanisms of prenatal predisposition. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2014) 2:15. doi:10.3389/fcell.2014.00015
- Sharma S, Kelly TK, Jones PA. Epigenetics in cancer. *Carcinogenesis* (2010) 31:27–36. doi:10.1093/carcin/bgp220
- Rodriguez-Paredes M, Esteller M. Cancer epigenetics reaches mainstream oncology. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:330–9. doi:10.1038/nm.2305
- Hirsch CL, Wrana JL, Dent SYR. KATapulting toward pluripotency and cancer. *J Mol Biol* (2017) 429:1958–77. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2016.09.023
- Wapenaar H, Dekker FJ. Histone acetyltransferases: challenges in targeting bi-substrate enzymes. *Clin Epigenetics* (2016) 8:59. doi:10.1186/s13148-016-0225-2
- Cai L, Sutter BM, Li B, Tu BP. Acetyl-CoA induces cell growth and proliferation by promoting the acetylation of histones at growth genes. *Mol Cell* (2011) 42:426–37. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2011.05.004
- Moussiaeff A, Rouleau M, Kitsberg D, Cohen M, Levy G, Barasch D, et al. Glycolysis-mediated changes in acetyl-CoA and histone acetylation control the early differentiation of embryonic stem cells. *Cell Metab* (2015) 21:392–402. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.02.002
- Wellen KE, Hatzivassiliou G, Sachdeva UM, Bui TV, Cross JR, Thompson CB. ATP-citrate lyase links cellular metabolism to histone acetylation. *Science* (2009) 324:1076–80. doi:10.1126/science.1164097
- Wang L, Dent SYR. Functions of SAGA in development and disease. *Epigenomics* (2014) 6:329–39. doi:10.2217/epi.14.22
- McDonnell E, Crown SB, Fox DB, Kitić B, Ilkayeva OR, Olsen CA, et al. Lipids reprogram metabolism to become a major carbon source for histone acetylation. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17:1463–72. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.10.012
- Gao X, Lin S-H, Ren F, Li J-T, Chen J-J, Yao C-B, et al. Acetate functions as an epigenetic metabolite to promote lipid synthesis under hypoxia. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:11960. doi:10.1038/ncomms11960
- Yamauchi T, Yamauchi J, Kuwata T, Tamura T, Yamashita T, Bae N, et al. Distinct but overlapping roles of histone acetylase PCAF and of the closely related PCAF-B/GCN5 in mouse embryogenesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2000) 97:11303–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.97.21.11303
- Rabhi N, Denechaud P-D, Gromada X, Hannou SA, Zhang H, Rashid T, et al. KAT2B is required for pancreatic beta cell adaptation to metabolic stress by controlling the unfolded protein response. *Cell Rep* (2016) 15:1051–61. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.03.079
- Sutendra G, Kinnaird A, Dromparis P, Paulin R, Stenson TH, Haromy A, et al. A nuclear pyruvate dehydrogenase complex is important for the generation of acetyl-CoA and histone acetylation. *Cell* (2014) 158:84–97. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.04.046
- Shi L, Tu BP. Acetyl-CoA and the regulation of metabolism: mechanisms and consequences. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (2015) 33:125–31. doi:10.1016/j.ceb.2015.02.003



38. Boukouris AE, Zervopoulos SD, Michelakis ED. Metabolic enzymes moonlighting in the nucleus: metabolic regulation of gene transcription. *Trends Biochem Sci* (2016) 41:712–30. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2016.05.013
39. Yoshida M, Kudo N, Kosono S, Ito A. Chemical and structural biology of protein lysine deacetylases. *Proc Jpn Acad Ser B Phys Biol Sci* (2017) 93:297–321. doi:10.2183/pjab.93.019
40. Haberland M, Montgomery RL, Olson EN. The many roles of histone deacetylases in development and physiology: implications for disease and therapy. *Nat Rev Genet* (2009) 10:32–42. doi:10.1038/nrg2485
41. Imai S, Guarente L. Ten years of NAD-dependent SIR2 family deacetylases: implications for metabolic diseases. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* (2010) 31:212–20. doi:10.1016/j.tips.2010.02.003
42. Cantó C, Menzies KJ, Auwerx J. NAD(+) metabolism and the control of energy homeostasis: a balancing act between mitochondria and the nucleus. *Cell Metab* (2015) 22:31–53. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.05.023
43. White AT, Schenk S. NAD(+)/NADH and skeletal muscle mitochondrial adaptations to exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* (2012) 303:E308–21. doi:10.1152/ajpendo.00054.2012
44. Moreno CL, Mobbs CV. Epigenetic mechanisms underlying lifespan and age-related effects of dietary restriction and the ketogenic diet. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* (2016) 455:33–40. doi:10.1016/j.mce.2016.11.013
45. Nakahata Y, Kaluzova M, Grimaldi B, Sahar S, Hirayama J, Chen D, et al. The NAD+-dependent deacetylase SIRT1 modulates CLOCK-mediated chromatin remodeling and circadian control. *Cell* (2008) 134:329–40. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2008.07.002
46. Masri S, Sassone-Corsi P. Sirtuins and the circadian clock: bridging chromatin and metabolism. *Sci Signal* (2014) 7:re6. doi:10.1126/scisignal.2005685
47. Cao Y, Xue Y, Xue L, Jiang X, Wang X, Zhang Z, et al. Hepatic menin recruits SIRT1 to control liver steatosis through histone deacetylation. *J Hepatol* (2013) 59:1299–306. doi:10.1016/j.jhep.2013.07.011
48. Cheng J, Liu C, Hu K, Greenberg A, Wu D, Ausman LM, et al. Ablation of systemic SIRT1 activity promotes nonalcoholic fatty liver disease by affecting liver-mesenteric adipose tissue fatty acid mobilization. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2017) 1863(11):2783–90. doi:10.1016/j.bbdis.2017.08.004
49. Dang W, Steffen KK, Perry R, Dorsey JA, Johnson FB, Shilatifard A, et al. Histone H4 lysine 16 acetylation regulates cellular lifespan. *Nature* (2009) 459:802–7. doi:10.1038/nature08085
50. Saunders LR, Verdin E. Sirtuins: critical regulators at the crossroads between cancer and aging. *Oncogene* (2007) 26:5489–504. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1210616
51. Kawahara TLA, Michishita E, Adler AS, Damian M, Berber E, Lin M, et al. SIRT6 links histone H3 lysine 9 deacetylation to NF-kappaB-dependent gene expression and organismal life span. *Cell* (2009) 136:62–74. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2008.10.052
52. Barber MF, Michishita-Kioi E, Xi Y, Tasselli L, Kioi M, Moqtaderi Z, et al. SIRT7 links H3K18 deacetylation to maintenance of oncogenic transformation. *Nature* (2012) 487:114–8. doi:10.1038/nature11043
53. Newman JC, Verdin E. Ketone bodies as signaling metabolites. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* (2014) 25:42–52. doi:10.1016/j.tem.2013.09.002
54. Latham T, Mackay L, Sproul D, Karim M, Culley J, Harrison DJ, et al. Lactate, a product of glycolytic metabolism, inhibits histone deacetylase activity and promotes changes in gene expression. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2012) 40:4794–803. doi:10.1093/nar/gks066
55. Wagner W, Ciszewski WM, Kania KD. L- and D-lactate enhance DNA repair and modulate the resistance of cervical carcinoma cells to anticancer drugs via histone deacetylase inhibition and hydroxycarboxylic acid receptor 1 activation. *Cell Commun Signal* (2015) 13:36. doi:10.1186/s12964-015-0114-x
56. Finkelstein JD. Methionine metabolism in mammals. *J Nutr Biochem* (1990) 1:228–37. doi:10.1016/0955-2863(90)90070-2
57. Motorin Y, Helm M. RNA nucleotide methylation. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev RNA* (2011) 2:611–31. doi:10.1002/wrna.79
58. Schübeler D. Function and information content of DNA methylation. *Nature* (2015) 517:321–6. doi:10.1038/nature14192
59. Greer EL, Shi Y. Histone methylation: a dynamic mark in health, disease and inheritance. *Nat Rev Genet* (2012) 13:343–57. doi:10.1038/nrg3173
60. Mentch SJ, Locasale JW. One-carbon metabolism and epigenetics: understanding the specificity. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2016) 1363:91–8. doi:10.1111/nyas.12956
61. Zhou S, Alkhalaf LM, de Los Santos EL, Challis GL. Mechanistic insights into class B radical-S-adenosylmethionine methylases: ubiquitous tailoring enzymes in natural product biosynthesis. *Curr Opin Chem Biol* (2016) 35:73–9. doi:10.1016/j.cbpa.2016.08.021
62. Mentch SJ, Mehrmohamadi M, Huang L, Liu X, Gupta D, Mattocks D, et al. Histone methylation dynamics and gene regulation occur through the sensing of one-carbon metabolism. *Cell Metab* (2015) 22:861–73. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.08.024
63. Black JC, Van Rechem C, Whetstone JR. Histone lysine methylation dynamics: establishment, regulation, and biological impact. *Mol Cell* (2012) 48:491–507. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2012.11.006
64. Alam H, Gu B, Lee MG. Histone methylation modifiers in cellular signaling pathways. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2015) 72:4577–92. doi:10.1007/s00018-015-2023-y
65. Ng SS, Yue WW, Oppermann U, Klose RJ. Dynamic protein methylation in chromatin biology. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2009) 66:407–22. doi:10.1007/s00018-008-8303-z
66. Shyh-Chang N, Locasale JW, Lyssiotis CA, Zheng Y, Teo RY, Ratanasirintraawoot S, et al. Influence of threonine metabolism on S-adenosylmethionine and histone methylation. *Science* (2013) 339:222–6. doi:10.1126/science.1226603
67. Ulanovskaya OA, Zuhl AM, Cravatt BE. NNMT promotes epigenetic remodeling in cancer by creating a metabolic methylation sink. *Nat Chem Biol* (2013) 9:300–6. doi:10.1038/nchembio.1204
68. Kryukov GV, Wilson FH, Ruth JR, Paulk J, Tsherniak A, Marlow SE, et al. MTAP deletion confers enhanced dependency on the PRMT5 arginine methyltransferase in cancer cells. *Science* (2016) 351:1214–8. doi:10.1126/science.aad5214
69. Mavrakis KJ, McDonald ER, Schlabach MR, Billy E, Hoffman GR, deWeck A, et al. Disordered methionine metabolism in MTAP/CDKN2A-deleted cancers leads to dependence on PRMT5. *Science* (2016) 351:1208–13. doi:10.1126/science.aad5944
70. Marjon K, Cameron MJ, Quang P, Clasquin ME, Mandley E, Kunii K, et al. MTAP deletions in cancer create vulnerability to targeting of the MAT2A/PRMT5/RIOK1 axis. *Cell Rep* (2016) 15:574–87. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.03.043
71. Shi Y, Lan F, Matson C, Mulligan P, Whetstone JR, Cole PA, et al. Histone demethylation mediated by the nuclear amine oxidase homolog LSD1. *Cell* (2004) 119:941–53. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2004.12.012
72. Zheng Y-C, Ma J, Wang Z, Li J, Jiang B, Zhou W, et al. A systematic review of histone lysine-specific demethylase 1 and its inhibitors. *Med Res Rev* (2015) 35:1032–71. doi:10.1002/med.21350
73. Hino S, Sakamoto A, Nagaoka K, Anan K, Wang Y, Mimasu S, et al. FAD-dependent lysine-specific demethylase-1 regulates cellular energy expenditure. *Nat Commun* (2012) 3:758. doi:10.1038/ncomms1755
74. Abdulla A, Zhang Y, Hsu F-N, Xiaoli AM, Zhao X, Yang EST, et al. Regulation of lipogenic gene expression by lysine-specific histone demethylase-1 (LSD1). *J Biol Chem* (2014) 289:29937–47. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.573659
75. Pan D, Mao C, Wang Y-X. Suppression of gluconeogenic gene expression by LSD1-mediated histone demethylation. *PLoS One* (2013) 8:e66294. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0066294
76. Duteil D, Tosic M, Lausacker F, Nenseth HZ, Müller JM, Urban S, et al. Lsd1 ablation triggers metabolic reprogramming of brown adipose tissue. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17:1008–21. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.09.053
77. Zeng X, Jedrychowski MP, Chen Y, Serag S, Lavery GG, Gygi SP, et al. Lysine-specific demethylase 1 promotes brown adipose tissue thermogenesis via repressing glucocorticoid activation. *Genes Dev* (2016) 30:1822–36. doi:10.1101/gad.285312.116
78. Lin JZ, Farmer SR. LSD1-a pivotal epigenetic regulator of brown and beige fat differentiation and homeostasis. *Genes Dev* (2016) 30:1793–5. doi:10.1101/gad.288720.116
79. Garcia BA, Luka Z, Loukachevitch LV, Bhanu NV, Wagner C. Folate deficiency affects histone methylation. *Med Hypotheses* (2016) 88:63–7. doi:10.1016/j.mehy.2015.12.027
80. Berger SL, Sassone-Corsi P. Metabolic signaling to chromatin. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2016) 8:a019463. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a019463
81. Tanaka Y, Okamoto K, Teye K, Umata T, Yamagiwa N, Suto Y, et al. JmjC enzyme KDM2A is a regulator of rRNA transcription in response to starvation. *EMBO J* (2010) 29:1510–22. doi:10.1038/emboj.2010.56



82. Hagopian K, Ramsey JJ, Weindruch R. Krebs cycle enzymes from livers of old mice are differentially regulated by caloric restriction. *Exp Gerontol* (2004) 39:1145–54. doi:10.1016/j.exger.2004.04.009
83. Teperino R, Schoonjans K, Auwerx J. Histone methyl transferases and demethylases; can they link metabolism and transcription? *Cell Metab* (2010) 12:321–7. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2010.09.004
84. Shen L, Zhang Y. Enzymatic analysis of Tet proteins: key enzymes in the metabolism of DNA methylation. *Methods Enzymol* (2012) 512:93–105. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-391940-3.00005-6
85. Markolovic S, Wilkins SE, Schofield CJ. Protein hydroxylation catalyzed by 2-oxoglutarate-dependent oxygenases. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290:20712–22. doi:10.1074/jbc.R115.662627
86. Li F, Xu W, Zhao S. Regulatory roles of metabolites in cell signaling networks. *J Genet Genomics* (2013) 40:367–74. doi:10.1016/j.jgg.2013.05.002
87. Rose NR, McDonough MA, King ONF, Kawamura A, Schofield CJ. Inhibition of 2-oxoglutarate dependent oxygenases. *Chem Soc Rev* (2011) 40:4364–97. doi:10.1039/c0cs00203h
88. Tsukada Y, Fang J, Erdjument-Bromage H, Warren ME, Borchers CH, Tempst P, et al. Histone demethylation by a family of JmjC domain-containing proteins. *Nature* (2006) 439:811–6. doi:10.1038/nature04433
89. Shi D-Q, Ali I, Tang J, Yang W-C. New insights into 5hmC DNA modification: generation, distribution and function. *Front Genet* (2017) 8:100. doi:10.3389/fgene.2017.00100
90. Li D, Guo B, Wu H, Tan L, Lu Q. TET family of dioxygenases: crucial roles and underlying mechanisms. *Cytogenet Genome Res* (2015) 146:171–80. doi:10.1159/000438853
91. Jin S-G, Wu X, Li AX, Pfeifer GP. Genomic mapping of 5-hydroxymethylcytosine in the human brain. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2011) 39:5015–24. doi:10.1093/nar/gkr120
92. Hahn MA, Qiu R, Wu X, Li AX, Zhang H, Wang J, et al. Dynamics of 5-hydroxymethylcytosine and chromatin marks in Mammalian neurogenesis. *Cell Rep* (2013) 3:291–300. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2013.01.011
93. Carey BW, Finley LWS, Cross JR, Allis CD, Thompson CB. Intracellular  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate maintains the pluripotency of embryonic stem cells. *Nature* (2015) 518:413–6. doi:10.1038/nature13981
94. Yang H, Lin H, Xu H, Zhang L, Cheng L, Wen B, et al. TET-catalyzed 5-methylcytosine hydroxylation is dynamically regulated by metabolites. *Cell Res* (2014) 24:1017–20. doi:10.1038/cr.2014.81
95. Cervera AM, Bayley J-P, Devilee P, McCreath KJ. Inhibition of succinate dehydrogenase dysregulates histone modification in mammalian cells. *Mol Cancer* (2009) 8:89. doi:10.1186/1476-4598-8-89
96. Xiao M, Yang H, Xu W, Ma S, Lin H, Zhu H, et al. Inhibition of  $\alpha$ -KG-dependent histone and DNA demethylases by fumarate and succinate that are accumulated in mutations of FH and SDH tumor suppressors. *Genes Dev* (2012) 26:1326–38. doi:10.1101/gad.191056.112
97. Hoekstra AS, de Graaff MA, Briaire-de Bruijn IH, Ras C, Seifar RM, van Minderhout I, et al. Inactivation of SDH and FH cause loss of 5hmC and increased H3K9me3 in paraganglioma/pheochromocytoma and smooth muscle tumors. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6:38777–88. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.6091
98. Balss J, Meyer J, Mueller W, Korshunov A, Hartmann C, von Deimling A. Analysis of the IDH1 codon 132 mutation in brain tumors. *Acta Neuropathol* (2008) 116:597–602. doi:10.1007/s00401-008-0455-2
99. Amary MF, Damato S, Halai D, Eskandarpour M, Berisha F, Bonar F, et al. Ollier disease and Maffucci syndrome are caused by somatic mosaic mutations of IDH1 and IDH2. *Nat Genet* (2011) 43:1262–5. doi:10.1038/ng.994
100. Moriya K, Kaneko MK, Liu X, Hosaka M, Fujishima F, Sakuma J, et al. IDH2 and TP53 mutations are correlated with gliomagenesis in a patient with Maffucci syndrome. *Cancer Sci* (2014) 105:359–62. doi:10.1111/cas.12337
101. Pansuriya TC, van Eijk R, d'Adamo P, van Ruler MAJH, Kuijjer ML, Oosting J, et al. Somatic mosaic IDH1 and IDH2 mutations are associated with enchondroma and spindle cell hemangioma in Ollier disease and Maffucci syndrome. *Nat Genet* (2011) 43:1256–61. doi:10.1038/ng.1004
102. Cairns RA, Iqbal J, Lemonnier F, Kucuk C, de Leval L, Jais J-P, et al. IDH2 mutations are frequent in angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma. *Blood* (2012) 119:1901–3. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-11-391748
103. Cancer Genome Atlas Network. Comprehensive molecular characterization of human colon and rectal cancer. *Nature* (2012) 487:330–7. doi:10.1038/nature11252
104. Dang L, White DW, Gross S, Bennett BD, Bittinger MA, Driggers EM, et al. Cancer-associated IDH1 mutations produce 2-hydroxyglutarate. *Nature* (2009) 462:739–44. doi:10.1038/nature08617
105. Ward PS, Patel J, Wise DR, Abdel-Wahab O, Bennett BD, Collier HA, et al. The common feature of leukemia-associated IDH1 and IDH2 mutations is a neomorphic enzyme activity converting  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate to 2-hydroxyglutarate. *Cancer Cell* (2010) 17:225–34. doi:10.1016/j.ccr.2010.01.020
106. Figueroa ME, Abdel-Wahab O, Lu C, Ward PS, Patel J, Shih A, et al. Leukemic IDH1 and IDH2 mutations result in a hypermethylation phenotype, disrupt TET2 function, and impair hematopoietic differentiation. *Cancer Cell* (2010) 18:553–67. doi:10.1016/j.ccr.2010.11.015
107. Sasaki M, Knobbe CB, Munger JC, Lind EF, Brenner D, Brüstle A, et al. IDH1(R132H) mutation increases murine hematopoietic progenitors and alters epigenetics. *Nature* (2012) 488:656–9. doi:10.1038/nature11323
108. Lu C, Ward PS, Kapoor GS, Rohle D, Turcan S, Abdel-Wahab O, et al. IDH mutation impairs histone demethylation and results in a block to cell differentiation. *Nature* (2012) 483:474–8. doi:10.1038/nature10860
109. Xu W, Yang H, Liu Y, Yang Y, Wang P, Kim S-H, et al. Oncometabolite 2-hydroxyglutarate is a competitive inhibitor of  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate-dependent dioxygenases. *Cancer Cell* (2011) 19:17–30. doi:10.1016/j.ccr.2010.12.014
110. Oldham WM, Clish CB, Yang Y, Loscalzo J. Hypoxia-mediated increases in L-2-hydroxyglutarate coordinate the metabolic response to reductive stress. *Cell Metab* (2015) 22:291–303. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.06.021
111. Intlekofer AM, Dematteo RG, Venneti S, Finley LWS, Lu C, Judkins AR, et al. Hypoxia induces production of L-2-hydroxyglutarate. *Cell Metab* (2015) 22:304–11. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.06.023
112. Leibundgut M, Maier T, Jenni S, Ban N. The multienzyme architecture of eukaryotic fatty acid synthases. *Curr Opin Struct Biol* (2008) 18:714–25. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2008.09.008
113. Katoh Y, Ikura T, Hoshikawa Y, Tashiro S, Ito T, Ohta M, et al. Methionine adenosyltransferase II serves as a transcriptional corepressor of Maf oncoprotein. *Mol Cell* (2011) 41:554–66. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2011.02.018
114. Karner CM, Esen E, Chen J, Hsu F-F, Turk J, Long F. Wnt protein signaling reduces nuclear acetyl-CoA levels to suppress gene expression during osteoblast differentiation. *J Biol Chem* (2016) 291:13028–39. doi:10.1074/jbc.M115.708578
115. Nagaraj R, Sharpley MS, Chi F, Braas D, Zhou Y, Kim R, et al. Nuclear localization of mitochondrial TCA cycle enzymes as a critical step in mammalian zygotic genome activation. *Cell* (2017) 168:210–23.e11. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.12.026
116. Mews P, Donahue G, Drake AM, Luczak V, Abel T, Berger SL. Acetyl-CoA synthetase regulates histone acetylation and hippocampal memory. *Nature* (2017) 546:381–6. doi:10.1038/nature22405
117. Zhang T, Berrocal JG, Frizzell KM, Gamble MJ, DuMond ME, Krishnakumar R, et al. Enzymes in the NAD<sup>+</sup> salvage pathway regulate SIRT1 activity at target gene promoters. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284:20408–17. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.016469
118. Zhang T, Berrocal JG, Yao J, DuMond ME, Krishnakumar R, Ruhl DD, et al. Regulation of poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase-1-dependent gene expression through promoter-directed recruitment of a nuclear NAD<sup>+</sup> synthase. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:12405–16. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.304469

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Rabhi, Hannou, Froguel and Annicotte. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# N-Acetylaspartate Metabolism Outside the Brain: Lipogenesis, Histone Acetylation, and Cancer

Juliane G. Bogner-Strauss<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Biochemistry, Graz University of Technology, Graz, Austria, <sup>2</sup> BioTechMed-Graz, Graz, Austria

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Albert Giralt,  
University of Lausanne,  
Switzerland

### Reviewed by:

Daniel Weindl,  
Helmholtz Zentrum  
München (HZ), Germany  
Gabriele Ende,  
Central Institute of  
Mental Health, Germany

### \*Correspondence:

Juliane G. Bogner-Strauss  
juliane.bogner-strauss@tugraz.at

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Cellular Endocrinology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Endocrinology

**Received:** 02 August 2017

**Accepted:** 30 August 2017

**Published:** 20 September 2017

### Citation:

Bogner-Strauss JG (2017)  
N-Acetylaspartate Metabolism  
Outside the Brain: Lipogenesis,  
Histone Acetylation, and Cancer.  
Front. Endocrinol. 8:240.  
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00240

N-acetylaspartate (NAA) is a highly abundant brain metabolite. Aberrant NAA concentrations have been detected in many pathological conditions and although the function of NAA has been extensively investigated in the brain it is still controversial. Only recently, a role of NAA has been reported outside the brain. In brown adipocytes, which show high expression of the NAA-producing and the NAA-cleaving enzyme, the metabolism of NAA has been implicated in lipid synthesis and histone acetylation. Increased expression of *N*-acetyltransferase 8-like (*Nat8l*, the gene encoding the NAA synthesizing enzyme) induces *de novo* lipogenesis and the brown adipocyte phenotype. Accordingly silencing of aspartoacylase, the NAA-cleaving enzyme, reduced brown adipocyte differentiation mechanistically by decreasing histone acetylation and gene transcription. Notably, the expression of *Nat8l* and the amount of NAA were also shown to be increased in several tumors and inversely correlate with patients' survival. Additionally, *Nat8l* silencing reduced cell proliferation in tumor and non-tumor cells, while NAA supplementation could rescue it. However, the mechanism behind has not yet been clarified. It remains to be addressed whether NAA *per se* and/or its catabolism to acetate and aspartate, metabolites that have both been implicated in tumor growth, are valuable targets for future therapies.

**Keywords:** N-acetylaspartate, acetate, acetyl-CoA, lipid metabolism, brown adipocytes, ATP-citrate lyase, NAA catabolism

## INTRODUCTION

N-acetylaspartate (NAA) is the second most abundant brain metabolite with concentrations around 10 mM (1). NAA is synthesized from aspartate and acetyl-CoA by aspartate *N*-acetyltransferase (Asp-NAT, encoded by the gene *Nat8l*) and cleaved by aspartoacylase (Aspa) yielding aspartate and acetate. Acetyl-CoA synthetase (AceCS) can then use acetate to generate acetyl-CoA which is a general energy metabolite and second messenger (2) and essential for lipid synthesis. In this respect, NAA has been suggested as acetyl-CoA source for myelin lipid synthesis in oligodendrocytes during brain development and loss-of-function mutations of *Aspa* lead to hypomyelination as well as NAA accumulation in the central nervous system (CNS) (3, 4). However, other studies proposed roles for NAA as a precursor for *N*-acetylaspartylglutamate synthesis (the most concentrated neuropeptide in the human brain), in osmoregulation, and in axon-glial signaling (5). Although the role of NAA in the CNS has been studied over decades and several mouse models with either deletion of *Nat8l* (6), *Aspa* (7), or both (8), have been investigated with regard to its physiological function, the role of NAA remains still controversial. Even though disruption of NAA metabolism leads to clear effects in human and mice, to this day, the question whether NAA itself or its breakdown to acetate and aspartate is essential for CNS awaits to be answered. An overview of a plethora of studies which

tried to answer this question was given in excellent reviews in the past (5, 9). The present review focuses on the role of NAA in physiological and pathological conditions outside the CNS which has appeared in the focus of research only most recently. **Table 1** shows tissues/conditions in which NAA concentrations and/or the NAA yielding/catabolizing enzymes have been detected outside the CNS. Details about a potential role of NAA in the differentiation of adipocytes and the proliferation of cancer cells are given in separate sections subsequently.

## NAA METABOLISM AND LIPID SYNTHESIS IN BROWN ADIPOCYTES

Over the past decades, NAA synthesis has only been described in the CNS. However, its uptake and consumption was also observed in other tissues. Kidney metabolizes NAA to CO<sub>2</sub>, while other tissues like mammary gland convert NAA into lipids (16). We recently discovered that *Nat8l* mRNA is highly expressed in brown adipose tissue (BAT) (10). Although many other metabolic tissues were screened for *Nat8l* expression, robust expression of *Nat8l* was only observed in BAT while its expression in white adipose tissue is much weaker and is negligible in skeletal muscle, heart and liver. Interestingly, the expression of *Nat8l* is massively increased during adipocyte differentiation of both murine and human cells, suggesting that NAA could be involved in lipid metabolism (10). Aspa expression is also upregulated in differentiating brown adipocytes suggesting that NAA catabolism is required for its function in adipocytes (11). However, NAA is not a primary source for acetyl-CoA and its downstream usage for lipogenesis as it requires acetyl-CoA for its synthesis. Thus, as suggested by us for brown adipocytes (11) and others for the CNS (17), NAA might be a storage and transport form of acetate that can be subsequently used for synthesis of acetyl-CoA by acetyl-CoA synthase-1 (AceCS1) when required. In agreement, silencing of Aspa in brown adipocytes led to a massive accumulation of NAA and reduced cytosolic acetyl-CoA concentrations (11) while

overexpression of *Nat8l* (and concomitant Aspa upregulation) strongly increased *de novo* lipogenesis (10), arguing that NAA catabolism and acetate availability is important for adipocytes. Wang et al. (18) showed that NAA supplies around one third of the acetyl-CoA for myelin lipid synthesis during brain development while citrate provides the other two thirds, suggesting that the NAA pathway might be an alternative pathway for lipogenesis in adipocytes as well. Citrate is produced in mitochondria and exported to the cytosol where it is cleaved by ATP-citrate lyase (Acl) to yield acetyl-CoA and oxaloacetate. We hypothesized that NAA might complement citrate to deliver acetyl-CoA to the cytosol. In alignment, *Nat8l* localizes to mitochondria in brown adipocytes (10), while Aspa is found in the cytosol (11). Notably, the expression of Acl was strongly enhanced in brown adipocytes silenced for *Nat8l* and in BAT from *Nat8l*-knockout mice suggesting a compensatory upregulation of the Acl pathway if NAA is not available (10).

## NAA CATABOLISM AND HISTONE ACETYLATION IN BROWN ADIPOCYTES

Wellen et al. showed that Acl silencing leads to reduced histone acetylation. They also proposed that AceCS1 could provide an alternative acetyl-CoA source for protein acetylation in the presence of acetate (19). A role in protein acetylation has also been discussed for NAA-derived acetate in the brain as Aspa and AceCS1 have even been found to colocalize (9). Hence it seemed logical that, if the NAA pathway is an alternative way for cytosolic acetate delivery, NAA catabolism could play a role in posttranslational protein modification as well. In brown adipocytes, silencing of Aspa diminished cytosolic acetyl-CoA levels and reduced acetylation of histone H3 and the locus-specific lysine residues H3K9 and H3K27 (11). The latter histone modifications have been shown to regulate transcription. Accordingly, the transcription of many genes, amongst others adipogenic marker genes, was downregulated thereby leading to reduced

**TABLE 1** | Body regions/conditions in which NAA concentrations and/or *Nat8l*/Aspa expression have been determined in physiological and pathological conditions outside the CNS.

Tissue/condition	NAA concentration (method used for detection)	<i>Nat8l</i>	Aspa	Literature
Brown adipose tissue		mRNA, protein	mRNA, protein	Pessentheiner et al. (10), Prokesch et al. (11)
Brown adipocytes	Up to 20 nmol/mg protein (HPLC/HRMS; LC-MS/MS)	mRNA, protein	mRNA, protein, activity	Pessentheiner et al. (10), Prokesch et al. (11)
White adipose tissue, human white adipocytes		mRNA	mRNA	Pessentheiner et al. (10), Prokesch et al. (11)
Non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)	Blood (up to 200 nM) Tumor (5–15 $\mu$ M) Cells (relative) (HPLC, GC-MS)	Tumor (mRNA) Cells (protein)		Lou et al. (12)
High-grade serious ovarian cancer (HGSOC)	Ovarian cancer (~60 $\mu$ M) (NMR)	mRNA, Protein	mRNA	Zand et al. (13)
Inflammatory breast cancer (IBC)	Cells (relative) (LC-MS)	mRNA		Wynn et al. (14)
Duodenum of obese/diabetic mouse model			Protein, activity	Surendran et al. (15)
Adipose tissues of obese/diabetic mouse model		mRNA	mRNA	Pessentheiner et al. (10)

differentiation potential in Aspa-silenced adipocytes. To date, a system boosting NAA catabolism by overexpressing Aspa has not yet been investigated in brown adipocytes. However, it can be speculated that increased NAA cleavage would lead to increased availability of cytosolic acetyl-CoA and higher histone acetylation. Interestingly, the addition of NAA to brown adipocytes led to a similar decrease in gene transcription as observed upon Aspa-silencing but without affecting cytosolic acetyl-CoA levels (11). Thus, it is conceivable that NAA *per se* impacts the activity of protein deacetylases or is even “toxic” as it can easily be taken up by cells as also observed for brown adipocytes (11). A couple of studies (20–23) showed that NAA is bioavailable and can be taken up by several tissues in rats (but cannot pass the blood brain barrier) when administered either by oral gavage or when incorporated into diets. At doses under 2,000 mg/kg, these investigators did not observe NAA-related adverse effects with regard to motor activity, hematology, coagulation, organ weight, or gross pathology evaluations. Thus, they concluded that NAA does not evoke systemic or reproductive toxicity at given doses. It is worth mentioning that acute toxicity leading to death within 2 days in female rats has been observed with a single gavage of 5,000 mg/kg NAA. NAA is present in a number of foods (24) and although very low in concentration, its biological effect in humans should probably not be underestimated. In this regard, long-term studies that investigate the effects of NAA in diets except for reproduction and development might be required to exclude a toxic effect of NAA at the molecular level.

## THE ROLE OF NAA IN CANCER

Nowadays, metabolic reprogramming is a well-accepted hallmark of cancer. Distinctive metabolic dependence of cancer cells on alternative sources for energy and biomass production can provide new possibilities for early diagnosis and targeted therapies. During the past decade, alternative metabolites as acetate have been suggested for the use of lipid generation which supports cell proliferation (25–27). Although previous work found NAA to be more abundant in tumors when compared to non-cancerous tissues (28–32), only very recently, the biological and clinical role of NAA/Nat8l in cancer was addressed in more detail in some nearly simultaneously published studies. Lou et al. detected NAA in non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) while it was undetectable in normal lung epithelium (12). Concomitantly, they found increased expression of Nat8l in approximately 40% of investigated adenocarcinoma and squamous cell carcinoma cases while the expression of Nat8l was minimal in non-malignant lung tissues. Expectedly, reducing Nat8l expression in NSCLC through siRNA also reduced NAA content of these cells. These investigators suggested that the biosynthesis of NAA depends on glutamine availability in NSCLC cells. Glutamine dependency was also confirmed in an *in vitro* model for inflammatory breast cancer (IBC) that also shows NAA enrichment (14). Lou et al. also investigated whether NAA, as it has the potential to be secreted, could serve as a circulating biomarker and found blood NAA concentrations increased in 46% of the NSCLC patients at the age of 55 years or younger when compared to age-matched, healthy controls (12). However, this data should be interpreted with caution as NAA

concentrations were also found to be influenced by age, obesity and diabetes (12, 33, 34). Another group used metabolic flux analysis that also revealed biosynthesis of NAA in lung cancer cells (35). Additionally, they found that Nat8l silencing inhibits the proliferation of several human cancerous and non-cancerous cell lines. Metabolic profiling of high-grade serous ovarian cancer (HGSOC) also identified NAA as a metabolite that was correlated with reduced survival of patients when high (13). In addition, these investigators also studied open access RNA Seq data from The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA, <https://cancergenome.nih.gov/>) and found that high *Nat8l* expression was associated with worse overall survival of patients with melanoma, renal cell, breast, colon, and uterine cancer proposing a general role for NAA in cancer. Similar to observations in lung cancer cells, Nat8l silencing reduced cancer proliferation in ovarian cancer cell lines which could interestingly be rescued by NAA supplementation (13). They also found that Nat8l-silencing in orthotopic mouse models for ovarian cancer and melanoma significantly reduced tumor growth. Zand et al. also suggested that silencing of Nat8l expression downregulates the antiapoptotic pathway mediated through FOXM1; however, the mechanism how NAA regulates FOXM1 expression was not revealed (13). Another mechanism was proposed in SUM 149 cells, the primary model for IBC. Wynn et al. found out that silencing of the oncogene RhoC, a driver of metastatic potential, strongly reduced Nat8l expression and NAA content in SUM149 cells. Notably, Aspa expression was not detected in this cancer cell model further arguing for a role of NAA distinct from its catabolism in cancer (14). Also, no correlation of Aspa expression with tumor NAA levels was found in ovarian cancer samples (13). Finally, according to the TCGA database, *Aspa* expression is downregulated in several cancers arguing that NAA itself and not its breakdown products (aspartate or acetate) might be important for cancers. Although there is no evidence yet to prove that cancers do not consume NAA, well-controlled metabolic tracing experiments could conclude the fate of NAA in proliferating cells. Considering NAA is not consumed by tumors would bring up the intriguing question why cancer cells would excrete a metabolite that could very well contribute to biosynthetic and energetic needs of proliferation. Thus, also further investigations are required to provide a direct role for NAA function independent from its catabolism. It is also important to note that potential interactions between NAA (secreted by cancer cells) and the host organism (e.g., immune system) have not yet been investigated and may reveal novel roles for NAA.

## OUTLOOK/FUTURE ASPECTS

Many questions remain open when it comes to the functional role of NAA in cancer, adipose tissue energy metabolism and lipid-associated disorders also as in the latter there is a discrepancy about the levels of NAA in urine and adipose tissue Nat8l expression (10, 33, 34, 36). Future studies will also have to dissect whether NAA *per se* or the catabolism of NAA by providing acetate and not to forget aspartate [as its availability correlates with cell proliferation (37–39)] for further usage are responsible for the effects associated with either NAA accumulation or depletion in diverse malignancies. Without debate, NAA plays a crucial role



in physiological conditions and in the development of several pathological conditions also outside the CNS. Thus, investigating the underlying mechanism might pave the way for therapeutic targeting of a variety of diseases correlated with deviant NAA concentrations.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The author confirms being the sole contributor of this work and approved it for publication.

## REFERENCES

- Miyake M, Kakimoto Y, Sorimachi M. A gas chromatographic method for the determination of N-acetyl-L-aspartic acid, N-acetyl-alpha-aspartylglutamic acid and beta-citryl-L-glutamic acid and their distributions in the brain and other organs of various species of animals. *J Neurochem* (1981) 36(3):804–10. doi:10.1111/j.1471-4159.1981.tb01665.x
- Pietrocola F, Galluzzi L, Bravo-San Pedro JM, Madeo F, Kroemer G. Acetyl coenzyme A: a central metabolite and second messenger. *Cell Metab* (2015) 21(6):805–21. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.05.014
- Hagenfeldt L, Bollgren I, Venizelos N. N-acetylaspatic aciduria due to aspartoacylase deficiency – a new aetiology of childhood leukodystrophy. *J Inher Metab Dis* (1987) 10(2):135–41. doi:10.1007/BF01800038
- Matalon R, Michals K, Sebesta D, Deanching M, Gashkoff P, Casanova J. Aspartoacylase deficiency and N-acetylaspatic aciduria in patients with Canavan disease. *Am J Med Genet* (1988) 29(2):463–71. doi:10.1002/ajmg.1320290234
- Moffett JR, Ross B, Arun P, Madhavarao CN, Namboodiri AM. N-acetylaspatic acid in the CNS: from neurodiagnostics to neurobiology. *Prog Neurobiol* (2007) 81(2):89–131. doi:10.1016/j.pneurobio.2006.12.003
- Furukawa-Hibi Y, Nitta A, Fukumitsu H, Somya H, Toriumi K, Furukawa S, et al. Absence of SHAT1/Nat8l reduces social interaction in mice. *Neurosci Lett* (2012) 526(2):79–84. doi:10.1016/j.neulet.2012.08.028
- Surendran S, Szucs S, Tying SK, Matalon R. Aspartoacylase gene knockout in the mouse: impact on reproduction. *Reprod Toxicol* (2005) 20(2):281–3. doi:10.1016/j.reprotox.2005.02.001
- Guo F, Bannerman P, Mills Ko E, Miers L, Xu J, Burns T, et al. Ablating N-acetylaspatic acid prevents leukodystrophy in a Canavan disease model. *Ann Neurol* (2015) 77(5):884–8. doi:10.1002/ana.24392
- Moffett JR, Arun P, Ariyannur PS, Namboodiri AM. N-Acetylaspatic acid reductions in brain injury: impact on post-injury neuroenergetics, lipid synthesis, and protein acetylation. *Front Neuroenergetics* (2013) 5:11. doi:10.3389/fnene.2013.00011
- Pessentheiner AR, Pelzmann HJ, Walenta E, Schweiger M, Groschner LN, Graier WF, et al. NAT8L (N-acetyltransferase 8-like) accelerates lipid turnover and increases energy expenditure in brown adipocytes. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288(50):36040–51. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.491324
- Prokesh A, Pelzmann HJ, Pessentheiner AR, Huber K, Madreiter-Sokolowski CT, Drougard A, et al. N-acetylaspatic acid catabolism determines cytosolic acetyl-CoA levels and histone acetylation in brown adipocytes. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:23723. doi:10.1038/srep23723
- Lou TF, Sethuraman D, Dospoy P, Srivastava P, Kim HS, Kim J, et al. Cancer-specific production of N-acetylaspatic acid via NAT8L overexpression in non-small cell lung cancer and its potential as a circulating biomarker. *Cancer Prev Res (Phila)* (2016) 9(1):43–52. doi:10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-14-0287
- Zand B, Previs RA, Zacharias NM, Rupaimoole R, Mitamura T, Nagaraja AS, et al. Role of increased n-acetylaspatic acid levels in cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* (2016) 108(6):djv426. doi:10.1093/jnci/djv426
- Wynn ML, Yates JA, Evans CR, Van Wassenhove LD, Wu ZF, Bridges S, et al. RhoC GTPase is a potent regulator of glutamine metabolism and N-acetylaspatic acid production in inflammatory breast cancer cells. *J Biol Chem* (2016) 291(26):13715–29. doi:10.1074/jbc.M115.703959

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

My thanks go to A. Furkan Hamza, Dina C. Hofer, and Katharina Huber for critically reading the review.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the Austrian Science Fund FWF Grants DK-MCD W1226, P27108, SFB Lipotox F3018, and NAWI Graz.

- Surendran S, Matalon R, Tying SK. Upregulation of aspartoacylase activity in the duodenum of obesity induced diabetes mouse: implications on diabetic neuropathy. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2006) 345(3):973–5. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2006.04.179
- D'Adamo AF Jr, Yatsu FM. Acetate metabolism in the nervous system. N-acetyl-L-aspartic acid and the biosynthesis of brain lipids. *J Neurochem* (1966) 13(10):961–5. doi:10.1111/j.1471-4159.1966.tb10292.x
- Ariyannur PS, Moffett JR, Manickam P, Pattabiraman N, Arun P, Nitta A, et al. Methamphetamine-induced neuronal protein NAT8L is the NAA biosynthetic enzyme: implications for specialized acetyl coenzyme A metabolism in the CNS. *Brain Res* (2010) 1335:1–13. doi:10.1016/j.brainres.2010.04.008
- Wang J, Leone P, Wu G, Francis JS, Li H, Jain MR, et al. Myelin lipid abnormalities in the aspartoacylase-deficient tremor rat. *Neurochem Res* (2009) 34(1):138–48. doi:10.1007/s11064-008-9726-5
- Wellen KE, Hatzivassiliou G, Sachdeva UM, Bui TV, Cross JR, Thompson CB. ATP-citrate lyase links cellular metabolism to histone acetylation. *Science* (2009) 324(5930):1076–80. doi:10.1126/science.1164097
- Delaney B, Amanda Shen Z, Powley CR, Gannon S, Munley SA, Maxwell C, et al. Acute and repeated dose oral toxicity of N-acetyl-L-aspartic acid in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* (2008) 46(6):2023–34. doi:10.1016/j.fct.2008.01.042
- Delaney B. Acute oral toxicity of N-acetyl-L-aspartic acid (NAA) in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* (2010) 48(6):1761. doi:10.1016/j.fct.2010.03.048
- Karaman S, Barnett J Jr, Sykes GP, Delaney B. Subchronic oral toxicity assessment of N-acetyl-L-aspartic acid in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* (2011) 49(1):155–65. doi:10.1016/j.fct.2010.10.011
- Karaman S, Barnett J Jr, Sykes GP, Hong B, Delaney B. Two-generation reproductive and developmental toxicity assessment of dietary N-acetyl-L-aspartic acid in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* (2011) 49(12):3192–205. doi:10.1016/j.fct.2011.08.025
- Hession AO, Esrey EG, Croes RA, Maxwell CA. N-acetylglutamate and N-acetylaspatic acid in soybeans (*Glycine max* L.), maize (*Zea mays* L.), [corrected] and other foodstuffs. *J Agric Food Chem* (2008) 56(19):9121–6. doi:10.1021/jf801523c
- Comerford SA, Huang Z, Du X, Wang Y, Cai L, Witkiewicz AK, et al. Acetate dependence of tumors. *Cell* (2014) 159(7):1591–602. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.11.020
- Mashimo T, Pichumani K, Vemireddy V, Hatanpaa KJ, Singh DK, Sirasanagandla S, et al. Acetate is a bioenergetic substrate for human glioblastoma and brain metastases. *Cell* (2014) 159(7):1603–14. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.11.025
- Schug ZT, Vande Voorde J, Gottlieb E. The metabolic fate of acetate in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2016) 16(11):708–17. doi:10.1038/nrc.2016.87
- Hascalik S, Celik O, Sarac K, Alkan A, Mizrak B. Clinical significance of N-acetyl-L-aspartate resonance in ovarian mucinous cystadenoma. *Int J Gynecol Cancer* (2006) 16(1):423–6. doi:10.1111/j.1525-1438.2006.00200.x
- Kolwijck E, Wevers RA, Engelke UF, Woudenberg J, Bulten J, Blom HJ, et al. Ovarian cyst fluid of serous ovarian tumors contains large quantities of the brain amino acid N-acetylaspatic acid. *PLoS One* (2010) 5(4):e10293. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0010293
- Sreekumar A, Poisson LM, Rajendiran TM, Khan AP, Cao Q, Yu J, et al. Metabolomic profiles delineate potential role for sarcosine in prostate

- cancer progression. *Nature* (2009) 457(7231):910–4. doi:10.1038/nature07762
31. Ben Sellem D, Elbayed K, Neuville A, Moussallieh FM, Lang-Averous G, Piotto M, et al. Metabolomic characterization of ovarian epithelial carcinomas by HRMAS-NMR spectroscopy. *J Oncol* (2011) 2011:9. doi:10.1155/2011/174019
  32. Fong MY, McDunn J, Kakar SS. Identification of metabolites in the normal ovary and their transformation in primary and metastatic ovarian cancer. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(5):e19963. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0019963
  33. Hardy OT, Perugini RA, Nicoloso SM, Gallagher-Dorval K, Puri V, Straubhaar J, et al. Body mass index-independent inflammation in omental adipose tissue associated with insulin resistance in morbid obesity. *Surg Obes Relat Dis* (2011) 7(1):60–7. doi:10.1016/j.soard.2010.05.013
  34. Salek RM, Maguire ML, Bentley E, Rubtsov DV, Hough T, Cheeseman M, et al. A metabolomic comparison of urinary changes in type 2 diabetes in mouse, rat, and human. *Physiol Genomics* (2007) 29(2):99–108. doi:10.1152/physiolgenomics.00194.2006
  35. Weindl D, Cordes T, Battello N, Sapcaru SC, Dong X, Wegner A, et al. Bridging the gap between non-targeted stable isotope labeling and metabolic flux analysis. *Cancer Metab* (2016) 4:10. doi:10.1186/s40170-016-0150-z
  36. Won EY, Yoon MK, Kim SW, Jung Y, Bae HW, Lee D, et al. Gender-specific metabolomic profiling of obesity in leptin-deficient ob/ob mice by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(10):e75998. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0075998
  37. Birsoy K, Wang T, Chen WW, Freinkman E, Abu-Remaileh M, Sabatini DM. An essential role of the mitochondrial electron transport chain in cell proliferation is to enable aspartate synthesis. *Cell* (2015) 162(3):540–51. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.07.016
  38. Sullivan LB, Gui DY, Hosios AM, Bush LN, Freinkman E, Vander Heiden MG. Supporting aspartate biosynthesis is an essential function of respiration in proliferating cells. *Cell* (2015) 162(3):552–63. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.07.017
  39. Gui DY, Sullivan LB, Luengo A, Hosios AM, Bush LN, Gitego N, et al. Environment dictates dependence on mitochondrial complex I for NAD<sup>+</sup> and aspartate production and determines cancer cell sensitivity to metformin. *Cell Metab* (2016) 24(5):716–27. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2016.09.006

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Bogner-Strauss. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Macropinocytosis: A Metabolic Adaptation to Nutrient Stress in Cancer

**Maria Victoria Recouvreux and Cosimo Commisso\***

*Tumor Initiation and Maintenance Program, NCI-Designated Cancer Center, Sanford Burnham Prebys Medical Discovery Institute, La Jolla, CA, United States*

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Albert Giralt,  
University of Lausanne,  
Switzerland

### Reviewed by:

Mara Sherman,  
Oregon Health &  
Science University,  
United States  
Brian Yee Hong Lam,  
University of Cambridge,  
United Kingdom

### \*Correspondence:

Cosimo Commisso  
ccommisso@sbpdiscovery.org

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cellular Endocrinology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Endocrinology

**Received:** 22 July 2017

**Accepted:** 20 September 2017

**Published:** 29 September 2017

### Citation:

Recouvreux MV and Commisso C (2017) Macropinocytosis: A Metabolic Adaptation to Nutrient Stress in Cancer. *Front. Endocrinol.* 8:261. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00261

Oncogenic mutations, such as Ras mutations, drive not only enhanced proliferation but also the metabolic adaptations that confer to cancer cells the ability to sustain cell growth in a harsh tumor microenvironment. These adaptations might represent metabolic vulnerabilities that can be exploited to develop novel and more efficient cancer therapies. Macropinocytosis is an evolutionarily conserved endocytic pathway that permits the internalization of extracellular fluid via large endocytic vesicles known as macropinosomes. Recently, macropinocytosis has been determined to function as a nutrient-scavenging pathway in Ras-driven cancer cells. Macropinocytic uptake of extracellular proteins, and their further degradation within endolysosomes, provides the much-needed amino acids that fuel cancer cell metabolism and tumor growth. Here, we review the molecular mechanisms that govern the process of macropinocytosis, as well as discuss recent work that provides evidence of the important role of macropinocytosis as a nutrient supply pathway in cancer cells.

**Keywords:** macropinocytosis, Ras, growth factors, nutrient uptake, cancer metabolism

## INTRODUCTION

Sustained rapid proliferation represents a major metabolic hurdle for cancer cells. The challenge lies in balancing the towering energy and nutrient demands required for biomass production with the harsh nutrient-depleted conditions of the tumor microenvironment. Hence, it is not surprising that tumors have evolved the capacity to employ the same oncogenic signaling pathways [e.g., RAS, MYC, PI3-kinase (PI3K)] that trigger aberrant growth to also control the metabolic rewiring that is necessary to adapt to a nutrient-deprived ecosystem (1).

Metabolic reprogramming is now recognized as one of the hallmarks of cancer cells (2) and the topic has become of increasing interest in recent years. Importantly, a better understanding of the molecular mechanisms and metabolic adaptations that confer growth and survival advantages to cancer cells could lead to the discovery of novel therapeutic opportunities. One of the many adaptive strategies that cancer cells use to fulfill their metabolic demands is the ability to exploit alternative nutrient acquisition pathways (3). Among them, macropinocytosis is an evolutionarily conserved form of bulk endocytosis by which cells incorporate extracellular fluid into large, irregularly shaped vesicles called macropinosomes (4). Macropinocytosis was first observed microscopically in malignant cells in the 1930s (5), and since then, it has been extensively studied in different cell types and in varying contexts. For example, the amoeboid organism *Dictyostelium discoideum* utilizes macropinocytic uptake to engulf fluid and nutrients during axenic growth (6). In antigen presentation

that occurs in the mammalian immune system, macrophages and dendritic cells employ macropinocytosis to internalize and process extracellular antigenic proteins (7). Macropinocytosis can occur at basal rates, as it occurs spontaneously in many cells, or it can be dramatically induced by receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) activation or by oncogenes such as Ras (8) and v-Src (9). Although having been observed in transformed cells for nearly 30 years, the biological relevance of macropinocytosis in cancer has only recently been elucidated (10). In cancer cells harboring oncogenic Ras mutations, macropinocytosis serves as a nutrient uptake pathway by which extracellular protein is internalized and degraded to supply the much-needed amino acids that support cellular growth (10–12). This novel function of macropinocytosis as a feeding mechanism in tumors has provided a new perspective for cancer metabolism research and has positioned this ancient mechanism as a promising target for therapeutic intervention.

In this review, we aim to summarize the mechanisms that govern macropinocytosis regulation in cancer cells, as well as to provide the latest findings supporting its important role as a nutrient supply pathway that enables tumor cell proliferation and survival.

## REGULATION OF MACROPINOCYTOSIS IN CANCER CELLS

Macropinocytosis is a clathrin-independent endocytic process driven by actin. In contrast to the closely related phagocytosis pathway, macropinocytic uptake is non-selective and not controlled by its cargo (13). Other distinctive features that define macropinocytosis are the fact that it can be stimulated by growth factors, and that it is suppressed by ion exchange inhibitors such as amiloride and its derivatives, which specifically inhibit macropinocytosis as opposed to other endocytic pathways (4, 14). Another definitive property is that macropinosomes are larger than other endocytic vesicles and can be specifically labeled by high molecular weight dextrans (15), which are incorporated into discrete vesicles larger than 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter.

Macropinocytosis is intimately linked to actin cytoskeleton dynamics. Protrusions of the plasma membrane, known as membrane ruffles, are formed *via* actin polymerization. Nascent macropinosomes arise at the cell surface of ruffling cells when these membrane protrusions spontaneously form cup-shaped ruffles that close, leading to fission of the nascent macropinosome from the plasma membrane and the internalization of extracellular fluid (13). Two types of membrane ruffles have been described and both can lead to macropinocytosis: planar ruffles, which are derived from the cell edges, and circular dorsal ruffles, which occur at the apical cell surface (16).

Both membrane ruffling and macropinocytosis depend heavily on actin cytoskeleton remodeling, as evidenced by their complete abrogation by inhibitors that disrupt actin polymerization, like cytochalasin D (17, 18). Moreover, many key regulators of actin polymerization, such as members of the Ras superfamily of small guanosine triphosphatases (GTPases), Ras, Rac, Cdc42, Arf6, and Rab5, among others, have been

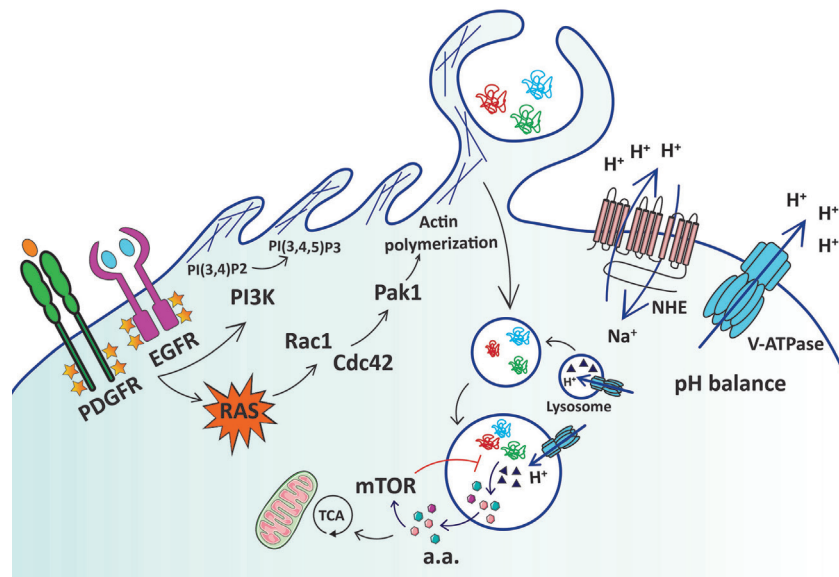
associated with ruffle formation and macropinocytic activity (19). Additionally, membrane phospholipids, in particular phosphatidylinositol (PI), PI4P, PI5P, PI(4,5)P<sub>2</sub>, and PI(3,4,5)P<sub>3</sub>, and the phospholipid kinases and phosphatases that interconvert them, are important players in the spatiotemporal regulation of macropinocytosis (13). For instance, inhibition of PI3K by either wortmannin or LY294002 has been shown to abolish macropinocytosis in several cell types including cancer cells, fibroblasts, and macrophages (18, 20, 21). Stage-specific enrichment of each type of PI during macropinosome maturation allows for the sequential recruitment and activation of specific enzymes and adapter proteins, including small GTPases and other proteins necessary for actin polymerization and membrane trafficking, such as Scar/Wave, Wasp, and Arp2/3 complexes, as well as sorting nexins (22–24).

These orchestrated rearrangements of the actin cytoskeleton, as well as the production and turnover of phospholipids necessary for macropinocytosis, can be initiated by growth factor-dependent activation of RTKs (**Figure 1**). Induction of macropinocytosis by growth factors, such as epidermal growth factor (EGF), platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), and macrophage colony-stimulating factor, has been well studied and relies on the capacity of growth factors to stimulate membrane ruffling through the activation of the small GTPases Ras and Rac (14, 25–27). Several studies have demonstrated that Ras activation, either by growth factor stimulation or through oncogenic mutation, leads to increased membrane ruffling and macropinocytosis. First observations by Bar-Sagi and Feramisco showed that microinjection of oncogenic Hras into rat embryo fibroblasts rapidly induced ruffles and fluid-phase uptake of high molecular weight dextran (8). Similarly, Kras-transformed Rat-1 fibroblasts showed increased macropinocytosis that was dependent on PI3K and phospholipase C activity (18). More recently, it was shown that human bladder and pancreatic cancer cells that harbor oncogenic *HRAS* or *KRAS* mutations, respectively, display an enhancement of macropinocytosis relative to cancer cells of the same tissue type that express wild-type *HRAS* or *KRAS* (10). Furthermore, macropinocytic activity was also observed *in vivo* in a *Kras*-mutant mouse model of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) (10, 28), as well as in human primary PDAC specimens (11).

Ras activation leads to the stimulation of a plethora of different signal transduction pathways, including Rac, Cdc42, PI3K, and Raf/Erk activation. Activation of Rac by Ras has been shown to have an important role in inducing both membrane ruffling and macropinocytosis in different cell types (26). Both Rac1 transient activation and subsequent deactivation are required for complete closure and maturation of macropinosomes (29). Interestingly, Rac1 and Cdc42 are necessary and sufficient to induce macropinocytosis uptake in bladder cancer cells, as demonstrated by employing dominant negative and constitutively active forms of these small GTPases (30). In addition, it was recently demonstrated that Dock1, a Rac-specific guanine nucleotide exchange factor, is required for oncogenic Ras-induced macropinocytosis in several cancer cells (31).

Rac and Cdc42 can activate actin polymerization *via* p21-activated kinase 1 (Pak1), which has been shown to





**FIGURE 1** | Schematic representation of extracellular protein uptake via macropinocytosis in cancer cells. Ras activation, either by growth factor stimulation or through oncogenic mutation, leads to increased membrane ruffling and macropinocytosis via activation of Rac1 and Cdc42, which in turn stimulate p21-activated kinase 1 (Pak1) to induce actin polymerization. Activation of Rac1 and Cdc42 is sensitive to changes in submembranous pH, and the activity of Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchangers (NHEs) and vacuolar H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase (V-ATPases) is crucial to maintaining pH homeostasis. Conversion of membrane phosphoinositides by PI3-kinase (PI3K) is also necessary for macropinocytosis. Macropinosomes containing extracellular proteins such as albumin and collagen are internalized and subsequently fuse with lysosomes. Lysosomal proteases (▲) allow the catabolism of extracellular proteins into free amino acids (a.a.) that can fuel the TCA cycle to promote cell growth and survival. mTORC1 finely regulates the utilization of extracellular protein-derived amino acids by inhibiting macropinocytosed protein catabolism when free a.a. are abundant. Yellow stars represent phosphorylation of growth factor receptors.

co-localize with macropinosomes in 3T3 fibroblasts, and can drive macropinocytosis through circular dorsal ruffles when expressed in a constitutively active form (32, 33). Pak1 activity is also important for closure of macropinocytic cups through phosphorylation of CtBP1/BARS, a protein involved in membrane fission in the context of EGF-induced macropinocytosis (34). Signaling through other members of the Rab family of small GTPases, such as Rab5 and its effector Rabankyrin-5, have been shown to play a role in macropinosome formation and maturation. Specifically, both have been shown to be associated with membrane ruffles in epithelial cells (35, 36) and expression of a Rab5 dominant negative form inhibits PDGF-stimulated circular ruffles in MEFs (37).

While Ras, Rac, and Cdc42 signaling are critical for the early steps of macropinocytosis (i.e., membrane ruffling and formation of macropinocytic cups), PI3K activity seems to be specifically required for macropinosome closure in tumor cells and macrophages (18, 20, 21). Studies in the epithelial carcinoid cell line A431 have shown that PI3K inhibitors do not affect EGFR-induced membrane ruffling, but they inhibit macropinocytosis (21). These studies showed that as the macropinocytic cups close, PI(3,4)P2 is depleted from the cup while PI(3,4,5)P3 production by PI3K increases, and these highly regulated kinetics may be required for coordinated actin remodeling that allows macropinosome closure. It should be noted that these observations may be cell and/or stimuli specific, as other studies have demonstrated that PI3K can control plasma membrane ruffling caused by either

oncogenic v-Src expression or PDGF stimulation (18, 38). The regulation of membrane ruffling by PI3K in these contexts may be mediated by PI3K-dependent activation of Rac1 (39).

The fate of macropinosomes after internalization varies depending on the cell type, as they can be recycled to the cell membrane as is the case in A431 cells (40) or they can adopt degradative properties by fusing with lysosomes and undergoing a lysosome-dependent acidification, as is the case in macrophages (41) and Ras-transformed cancer cells (10). Although the mechanisms underlying macropinosome maturation remain to be explored, a switch from Rab5 to Rab7 accumulation on the macropinosome (42) and the recruitment of specific septins to the maturing macropinosome, seem to regulate fusion events with late endosomal/lysosomal compartments (43). Although much work has been done in past years to elucidate the mechanisms that control macropinocytosis, more studies are necessary to further identify the cell- and tissue-specific pathways that regulate this process, especially in cancer cells where it can represent a therapeutic targeting strategy.

## MACROPINOCYTOSIS AND pH HOMEOSTASIS

As discussed above, macropinocytic induction arises as a result of the coordinated interactions among small GTPases, actin filaments, and membrane phosphoinositides in restricted areas of the plasma membrane known as membrane ruffles. Because

of the electrostatic origin of some of these interactions, they are susceptible to alterations in the charge balance across the plasma membrane. Accordingly, quite soon after the discovery of growth factor-induced macropinocytosis, it was shown that conditions that acidify the cytosol, such as the addition of  $\text{NH}_4^+$ , or the blockade of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchangers (NHEs) by amiloride, dramatically inhibit macropinocytosis (14). Given that NHE inhibition selectively blocks macropinocytosis, leaving coated vesicles intact, sensitivity to amiloride and its analogs, like 5-(*N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropyl) amiloride (EIPA) and HOE-694, has been used as a distinctive feature of macropinocytosis (4). Nevertheless, the functional association between  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange and macropinocytosis and the mechanisms mediating amiloride/EIPA inhibition remained unknown for many years.

Koivusalo et al. described that targeting of NHEs, by amiloride and HOE-694, abrogates EGF-induced macropinocytosis by lowering the submembranous pH (44). Interestingly, these changes in pH (from pH = 7.8 to 6.8) seemed to exclusively affect the recruitment and activation of Rac1 and Cdc42 to membrane ruffles. Consequently, the recruitment of their downstream effectors, Pak1 and Arp2/3, was also abrogated, thus inhibiting ruffle formation without affecting EGFR phosphorylation or PI3K activation. The authors also showed that EGF could stimulate  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange with a concomitant alkalinization of the cytoplasm at sites of nascent macropinosome formation. Inhibition of the NHEs resulted in an accumulation of acidic equivalents, which are thought to occur due to a boost of metabolic activity driven by EGF stimulation. The outcome was an overall acidification of the cytoplasm, with a more pronounced effect in the vicinity of the plasma membrane where macropinocytosis was taking place (44). Although this study only addressed NHE inhibition of EGF-induced macropinocytosis in A431 cells, it is likely that similar mechanisms account for amiloride/EIPA inhibition in the setting of other growth factors and in Ras-induced macropinocytosis, where  $\text{H}^+$  accumulation caused by increased metabolic activity and actin polymerization also occurs, especially in cancer cells where the high metabolic rate is well known to promote acidification of the cell and the tumor microenvironment (45–47).

The most commonly used macropinocytosis inhibitors, amiloride and EIPA, broadly target the SLC9A gene family of NHEs, which includes 11 isoforms reported to date (48). Whether specific NHE isoforms differentially regulate macropinocytosis remains an open question. Although NHE1 is highly expressed in several cancer cell lines (49) and is the most widely studied isoform, gene expression analyses indicate that NHE6, 7, and 8 are expressed at levels comparable to NHE1 in PDAC cells (50); therefore, it would be useful to conduct further studies aimed at identifying the contribution of specific NHE isoforms to macropinocytosis.

Underscoring the importance of NHE-dependent macropinocytosis in tumor growth, EIPA treatment of mice bearing MIA-PaCa2-derived xenograft tumors showed a suppression of intratumoral macropinocytosis that was accompanied by a reduction in tumor size relative to control mice (10). Moreover, EIPA treatment was effective only in tumors with high macropinocytic activity, as tumor growth rate was not affected in

tumors derived from BxPC3 cells, which display low levels of macropinocytosis. These results indicated that enhanced macropinocytic activity in particular tumors might represent a metabolic vulnerability that can be specifically harnessed to restrain tumor growth.

In addition to nascent macropinosome formation, later stages of macropinosome maturation where the degradation of the macropinocytosed cargo occurs are also dependent on pH regulation. Macropinosome maturation includes fusion with lysosomes, which facilitates the delivery of the machinery necessary for compartmental acidification and the lysosomal proteases that are responsible for protein catabolism (41). Vacuolar  $\text{H}^+$ -ATPases (V-ATPases) function to maintain the acidic pH of different intracellular organelles such as late endosomes and lysosomes and these proton pumps play a critical role in vesicular trafficking and protein degradation (51). Concordantly, inhibition of V-ATPases by bafilomycin A1 has been shown to impair downstream events in the macropinocytosis pathway (Figure 1). For instance, bafilomycin A1 inhibits degradation of LDL causing its accumulation in macropinocytic vesicles in macrophages (52). Furthermore, protein degradation of macropinocytosed albumin was prevented by treatment with bafilomycin A1 in *KRAS*-mutant PDAC cells (10). Interestingly, bafilomycin A1 also inhibits the initial stages of macropinocytosis in *HRAS*-mutant T24 bladder cells (53), as well as in *KRAS*-mutant A549 lung cells (54). These effects of bafilomycin on nascent macropinosome formation may be a result of either (1) perturbations of cytosolic pH due to impaired pumping of protons into lysosomes or (2) alterations of submembranous pH due to inhibition of proton pumping to the extracellular space. Supporting the second possibility, several studies have demonstrated that V-ATPases can reside at the plasma membrane in *KRAS*-mutant PDAC and breast tumor cells and contribute to pH regulation at the plasma membrane (55, 56).

Altogether, these results suggest that pH homeostasis, both at the cellular and organellar level, is vital to properly execute the macropinocytosis program. Therefore, from the perspective of the pathological state, pH homeostasis is at the center of cancer cell metabolism and is critical to the role of macropinocytosis as a vital nutrient supply route that supports cancer cell growth and survival.

## MACROPINOCYTOSIS AS A SURVIVAL STRATEGY IN TUMORS

Oncogenic Ras triggers a myriad of cellular adaptations to promote the metabolic rewiring that allows cancer cells to sustain unrestrained proliferation [reviewed in Ref. (57)]. Such rewiring includes enhanced glucose uptake and glycolytic activity, shifts in glutamine metabolism and redox balance (58, 59), increased flux of glucose to anabolic pathways such as hexosamines and ribose-5-phosphate (60), as well as upregulation of the major nutrient-scavenging mechanisms: autophagy (61–63) and macropinocytosis (10). It was recently demonstrated that extracellular amino acids and lipids rather than glucose contribute to the majority of cell biomass in proliferating cancer cells (64). These findings underscore the relevance of nutrient-scavenging

pathway exploitation by cancer cells to support tumor growth and survival.

Unlike autophagy, which generates nutrients from a limited supply of intracellular organelles and cytosolic proteins, macropinocytosis serves as a feeding mechanism by internalizing and degrading extracellular proteins. In this way, the resulting protein-derived amino acids can be utilized by the tumor to fuel central carbon metabolism, in addition to other metabolic pathways. This function has been proven to be particularly relevant to sustaining tumor growth in nutrient-deprived environments both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. For instance, mutant *KRAS*-driven pancreatic cancer cells, which rely on glutamine metabolism to support their growth, can maintain proliferation under glutamine-limiting conditions if supplied with extracellular serum albumin. Importantly, this escape from the deleterious effects of glutamine deprivation is suppressed by the inhibition of macropinocytosis (10). Similarly, extracellular serum albumin has the ability to reverse a proliferation arrest in PDAC cells grown in the absence of essential amino acids, such as leucine (11, 12). Tracing experiments with labeled extracellular protein showed that protein-derived amino acids are indeed incorporated into TCA cycle metabolites, supporting the growth-promoting role of macropinocytosis in Ras-transformed cells (10). Thus, macropinocytosis is necessary to support cell growth under nutrient-deprived conditions. Whether the extent of macropinocytosis can be dialed up or down depending on nutritional status remains to be elucidated.

The potential importance of macropinocytosis in human cancer is underscored by the observation that PDAC tumor tissues from Whipple procedure patients display enhanced macropinocytic uptake relative to adjacent non-neoplastic regions (11). Such PDAC tumors are hypovascularized and are depleted of amino acids (11); therefore, extracellular protein scavenging represents an attractive alternative for nutrient acquisition in these tumors as opposed to the import of free, circulating amino acids, which would depend on adequate perfusion. In agreement with this, extracellular protein uptake and catabolism *via* macropinocytosis has been directly evidenced *in vivo* in murine PDAC tumors (28). Moreover, inhibition of macropinocytosis *via* EIPA treatment suppressed tumor growth in xenograft tumors (10). Although the majority of the studies on the utilization of extracellular protein as a nutrient source have been performed in pancreatic cancer cells and animal models, similar results have also been reported in Ras-driven cancer cells of different tissue origins, such as bladder, lung, sarcoma, and colon cancer (10, 31, 65). The cell growth effects mediated by macropinocytosis under glutamine-deprived conditions were suppressed in *KRAS*-mutant lung, sarcoma, and colon cells, when the Rac1 activator Dock1 was inhibited either pharmacologically or by genetic ablation. Moreover, treatment with a Dock1 inhibitor decreased tumor growth and metastasis in mice (31). In addition to tumor cells, macropinocytosis was also observed in the stromal compartment of PDAC tumors (11). Further studies are necessary to evaluate the potential contribution of macropinocytosis to survival and growth of these cells.

The intracellular degradation of extracellular proteins acquired *via* macropinocytosis is dependent upon lysosomes,

which are tightly controlled by the mammalian target of rapamycin complex (mTORC1), a key regulator of cell growth that responds to nutrient availability (66). Lysosomal catabolism of extracellular proteins has been shown to activate mTORC1 in Ras-transformed cells (12), and furthermore, macropinocytosis-derived lysosomal amino acids are required for rapid activation of mTORC1 in response to growth factor stimulation to promote cell growth (67). On the other hand, mTORC1 activation seems to minimize lysosomal degradation of macropinocytosed proteins. Suppression of mTORC1 by rapamycin or torin1 enhances protein catabolism and proliferation in amino acid-starved PDAC cells *in vitro*, and in hypovascularized, nutrient-poor regions of PDAC tumors (12). Thus, although it seems that mTORC1 does not directly regulate the early steps of macropinocytosis, it does play a pivotal role in regulating the degradation of proteins that are internalized by macropinosomes, allowing for the coordination of protein catabolism in response to nutrient availability. Hence, when free amino acids are plentiful, mTORC1 activation could suppress the catabolism of macropinocytosed proteins and conversely, as amino acid levels decrease upon consumption, mTORC1 suppression could allow for enhanced protein degradation. It is also conceivable that as protein-derived amino acids are produced, they, in turn, activate mTORC1, establishing a feedback regulatory loop that serves to shift between nutrient acquisition pathways depending on nutrient availability (Figure 1).

Finally, molecules other than serum albumin are also internalized *via* macropinocytosis, and uptake of these molecules might also contribute to tumor metabolism and growth. For example, tumor cells can internalize and catabolize extracellular matrix molecules, such as fibronectin and collagen (28, 68). Like serum albumin, internalization of these matrix molecules serves to produce protein-derived amino acids that can support tumor cell growth. In addition to extracellular proteins, *KRAS*-mutant A549 lung cancer cells can also macropinocytose extracellular ATP in order to increase the intracellular ATP pool (69). Ras-driven cancer cells are also known to have increased lipid scavenging to support tumor metabolism (70, 71), and although the mechanisms remain to be elucidated, it is reasonable to hypothesize that serum lipids bound to albumin are taken up *via* macropinocytosis.

## CONCLUDING REMARKS

The critical role that metabolic reprogramming and adaptation strategies play in supporting the growth of tumors is now widely recognized. By inducing the internalization of extracellular proteins, and other macromolecules, that can be further processed and utilized to fuel different metabolic pathways, macropinocytosis provides not only a survival mechanism under nutrient-scarce conditions but also the potential for unrestricted tumor growth in an adverse tumor microenvironment. For this reason, targeting macropinocytosis has emerged as a novel therapeutic strategy that requires further investigation. Understanding the molecular events that drive macropinocytosis in the context of different cancers might inform the design of more specific and potent inhibitors. Given that macropinocytosis is crucial to



sustaining tumor growth under nutrient-deprived conditions, it is possible that macropinocytosis inhibition would be particularly beneficial in patients suffering from severely hypoxic or hypovascularized tumors, such as PDAC. Moreover, studies focused on combination therapies employing macropinocytosis inhibitors in conjunction with other metabolic pathway inhibitors could pave the way for improved therapeutic outcomes.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MR and CC conceived, organized, and wrote the manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- Deberardinis RJ, Sayed N, Ditsworth D, Thompson CB. Brick by brick: metabolism and tumor cell growth. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* (2008) 18(1):54–61. doi:10.1016/j.gde.2008.02.003
- Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* (2011) 144(5):646–74. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013
- Pavlova NN, Thompson CB. The emerging hallmarks of cancer metabolism. *Cell Metab* (2016) 23(1):27–47. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.12.006
- Kerr MC, Teasdale RD. Defining macropinocytosis. *Traffic* (2009) 10(4):364–71. doi:10.1111/j.1600-0854.2009.00878.x
- Lewis WH. Pinocytosis by malignant cells. *Am J Cancer* (1937) 29(4):666–79. doi:10.1158/ajc.1937.666
- Hacker U, Albrecht R, Maniak M. Fluid-phase uptake by macropinocytosis in *Dictyostelium*. *J Cell Sci* (1997) 110(Pt 2):105–12.
- Sallusto F, Cella M, Danieli C, Lanzavecchia A. Dendritic cells use macropinocytosis and the mannose receptor to concentrate macromolecules in the major histocompatibility complex class II compartment: downregulation by cytokines and bacterial products. *J Exp Med* (1995) 182(2):389–400. doi:10.1084/jem.182.2.389
- Bar-Sagi D, Feramisco JR. Induction of membrane ruffling and fluid-phase pinocytosis in quiescent fibroblasts by Ras proteins. *Science* (1986) 233(4768):1061–8. doi:10.1126/science.3090687
- Veithen A, Cupers P, Baudhuin P, Courtot PJ. v-Src induces constitutive macropinocytosis in rat fibroblasts. *J Cell Sci* (1996) 109(Pt 8):2005–12.
- Commisso C, Davidson SM, Soydaner-Azeloglu RG, Parker SJ, Kamphorst JJ, Hackett S, et al. Macropinocytosis of protein is an amino acid supply route in Ras-transformed cells. *Nature* (2013) 497(7451):633–7. doi:10.1038/nature12138
- Kamphorst JJ, Nofal M, Commisso C, Hackett SR, Lu W, Grabocka E, et al. Human pancreatic cancer tumors are nutrient poor and tumor cells actively scavenge extracellular protein. *Cancer Res* (2015) 75(3):544–53. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-2211
- Palm M, Park Y, Wright K, Pavlova NN, Tuveson DA, Thompson CB. The utilization of extracellular proteins as nutrients is suppressed by mTORC1. *Cell* (2015) 162(2):259–70. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.06.017
- Swanson JA. Shaping cups into phagosomes and macropinosomes. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2008) 9(8):639–49. doi:10.1038/nrm2447
- West MA, Bretscher MS, Watts C. Distinct endocytotic pathways in epidermal growth factor-stimulated human carcinoma A431 cells. *J Cell Biol* (1989) 109(6 Pt 1):2731–9. doi:10.1083/jcb.109.6.2731
- Commisso C, Flinn RJ, Bar-Sagi D. Determining the macropinocytic index of cells through a quantitative image-based assay. *Nat Protoc* (2014) 9(1):182–92. doi:10.1038/nprot.2014.004
- Hoon JL, Wong WK, Koh CG. Functions and regulation of circular dorsal ruffles. *Mol Cell Biol* (2012) 32(21):4246–57. doi:10.1128/MCB.00551-12
- Allison AC, Davies P, De Petris S. Role of contractile microfilaments in macrophage movement and endocytosis. *Nat New Biol* (1971) 232(31):153–5. doi:10.1038/newbio232153a0
- Amyere M, Payrastra B, Krause U, Van Der Smissen P, Veithen A, Courtot PJ. Constitutive macropinocytosis in oncogene-transformed fibroblasts depends on sequential permanent activation of phosphoinositide 3-kinase and phospholipase C. *Mol Biol Cell* (2000) 11(10):3453–67. doi:10.1091/mbc.11.10.3453

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Portions of the figure were created using images adapted from Servier Medical Art.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by a Pancreatic Cancer Action Network—AACR Career Development Award (15-20-25-COMM to CC) and a NIH-National Cancer Institute Research Project Grant (R01CA207189 to CC).

- Egami Y, Taguchi T, Maekawa M, Arai H, Araki N. Small GTPases and phosphoinositides in the regulatory mechanisms of macropinosome formation and maturation. *Front Physiol* (2014) 5:374. doi:10.3389/fphys.2014.00374
- Araki N, Johnson MT, Swanson JA. A role for phosphoinositide 3-kinase in the completion of macropinocytosis and phagocytosis by macrophages. *J Cell Biol* (1996) 135(5):1249–60. doi:10.1083/jcb.135.5.1249
- Araki N, Egami Y, Watanabe Y, Hatae T. Phosphoinositide metabolism during membrane ruffling and macropinosome formation in EGF-stimulated A431 cells. *Exp Cell Res* (2007) 313(7):1496–507. doi:10.1016/j.yexcr.2007.02.012
- Miki H, Takenawa T. Regulation of actin dynamics by WASP family proteins. *J Biochem* (2003) 134(3):309–13. doi:10.1093/jb/mvg146
- Di Paolo G, De Camilli P. Phosphoinositides in cell regulation and membrane dynamics. *Nature* (2006) 443(7112):651–7. doi:10.1038/nature05185
- Veltman DM, Williams TD, Bloomfield G, Chen BC, Betzig E, Insall RH, et al. A plasma membrane template for macropinocytic cups. *Elife* (2016) 5:e20085. doi:10.7554/eLife.20085
- Mellstrom K, Heldin CH, Westermark B. Induction of circular membrane ruffling on human fibroblasts by platelet-derived growth factor. *Exp Cell Res* (1988) 177(2):347–59. doi:10.1016/0014-4827(88)90468-5
- Ridley AJ, Paterson HF, Johnston CL, Diekmann D, Hall A. The small GTP-binding protein Rac regulates growth factor-induced membrane ruffling. *Cell* (1992) 70(3):401–10. doi:10.1016/0092-8674(92)90164-8
- Nobes CD, Hawkins P, Stephens L, Hall A. Activation of the small GTP-binding proteins Rho and Rac by growth factor receptors. *J Cell Sci* (1995) 108(Pt 1):225–33.
- Davidson SM, Jonas O, Keibler MA, Hou HW, Luengo A, Mayers JR, et al. Direct evidence for cancer-cell-autonomous extracellular protein catabolism in pancreatic tumors. *Nat Med* (2017) 23(2):235–41. doi:10.1038/nm.4256
- Fujii M, Kawai K, Egami Y, Araki N. Dissecting the roles of Rac1 activation and deactivation in macropinocytosis using microscopic photo-manipulation. *Sci Rep* (2013) 3:2385. doi:10.1038/srep02385
- Redelman-Sidi G, Iyer G, Solit DB, Glickman MS. Oncogenic activation of Pak1-dependent pathway of macropinocytosis determines BCG entry into bladder cancer cells. *Cancer Res* (2013) 73(3):1156–67. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-1882
- Tajiri H, Uruno T, Shirai T, Takaya D, Matsunaga S, Setoyama D, et al. Targeting Ras-driven cancer cell survival and invasion through selective inhibition of DOCK1. *Cell Rep* (2017) 19(5):969–80. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2017.04.016
- Dharmawardhane S, Sanders LC, Martin SS, Daniels RH, Bokoch GM. Localization of p21-activated kinase 1 (PAK1) to pinocytic vesicles and cortical actin structures in stimulated cells. *J Cell Biol* (1997) 138(6):1265–78. doi:10.1083/jcb.138.6.1265
- Dharmawardhane S, Schurmann A, Sells MA, Chernoff J, Schmid SL, Bokoch GM. Regulation of macropinocytosis by p21-activated kinase-1. *Mol Biol Cell* (2000) 11(10):3341–52. doi:10.1091/mbc.11.10.3341
- Liberali P, Kakkonen E, Turacchio G, Valente C, Spaar A, Perinetti G, et al. The closure of Pak1-dependent macropinosomes requires the phosphorylation of CtBP1/BARS. *EMBO J* (2008) 27(7):970–81. doi:10.1038/emboj.2008.59
- Schnatwinkel C, Christoforidis S, Lindsay MR, Uttenweiler-Joseph S, Wilm M, Parton RG, et al. The Rab5 effector Rabankyrin-5 regulates and coordinates different endocytic mechanisms. *PLoS Biol* (2004) 2(9):E261. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0020261



36. Porat-Shliom N, Kloog Y, Donaldson JG. A unique platform for H-Ras signaling involving clathrin-independent endocytosis. *Mol Biol Cell* (2008) 19(3):765–75. doi:10.1091/mbc.E07-08-0841
37. Lanzetti L, Palamidessi A, Arecas L, Scita G, Di Fiore PP. Rab5 is a signalling GTPase involved in actin remodelling by receptor tyrosine kinases. *Nature* (2004) 429(6989):309–14. doi:10.1038/nature02542
38. Wennstrom S, Hawkins P, Cooke F, Hara K, Yonezawa K, Kasuga M, et al. Activation of phosphoinositide 3-kinase is required for PDGF-stimulated membrane ruffling. *Curr Biol* (1994) 4(5):385–93. doi:10.1016/S0960-9822(00)00087-7
39. Hawkins PT, Eguinoa A, Qiu RG, Stokoe D, Cooke FT, Walters R, et al. PDGF stimulates an increase in GTP-Rac via activation of phosphoinositide 3-kinase. *Curr Biol* (1995) 5(4):393–403. doi:10.1016/S0960-9822(95)00080-7
40. Hewlett LJ, Prescott AR, Watts C. The coated pit and macropinocytic pathways serve distinct endosome populations. *J Cell Biol* (1994) 124(5):689–703. doi:10.1083/jcb.124.5.689
41. Racoosin EL, Swanson JA. Macropinosome maturation and fusion with tubular lysosomes in macrophages. *J Cell Biol* (1993) 121(5):1011–20. doi:10.1083/jcb.121.5.1011
42. Kerr MC, Lindsay MR, Luetterforst R, Hamilton N, Simpson F, Parton RG, et al. Visualisation of macropinosome maturation by the recruitment of sorting nexins. *J Cell Sci* (2006) 119(Pt 19):3967–80. doi:10.1242/jcs.03167
43. Dolat L, Spiliotis ET. Septins promote macropinosome maturation and traffic to the lysosome by facilitating membrane fusion. *J Cell Biol* (2016) 214(5):517–27. doi:10.1083/jcb.201603030
44. Koivusalo M, Welch C, Hayashi H, Scott CC, Kim M, Alexander T, et al. Amiloride inhibits macropinocytosis by lowering submembranous pH and preventing Rac1 and Cdc42 signaling. *J Cell Biol* (2010) 188(4):547–63. doi:10.1083/jcb.200908086
45. Warburg O, Posener K, Negelein E. Über den Stoffwechsel der Carcinomzelle. *Biochem Zeitschr* (1924) 152:309–44.
46. Schornack PA, Gillies RJ. Contributions of cell metabolism and H<sup>+</sup> diffusion to the acidic pH of tumors. *Neoplasia* (2003) 5(2):135–45. doi:10.1016/S1476-5586(03)80005-2
47. Estrella V, Chen T, Lloyd M, Wojtkowiak J, Cornnell HH, Ibrahim-Hashim A, et al. Acidity generated by the tumor microenvironment drives local invasion. *Cancer Res* (2013) 73(5):1524–35. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-2796
48. Fuster DG, Alexander RT. Traditional and emerging roles for the SLC9 Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchangers. *Pflugers Arch* (2014) 466(1):61–76. doi:10.1007/s00424-013-1408-8
49. Granja S, Tavares-Valente D, Queiros O, Baltazar F. Value of pH regulators in the diagnosis, prognosis and treatment of cancer. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2017) 43:17–34. doi:10.1016/j.semcancer.2016.12.003
50. Barretina J, Caponigro G, Stransky N, Venkatesan K, Margolin AA, Kim S, et al. The cancer cell line encyclopedia enables predictive modelling of anticancer drug sensitivity. *Nature* (2012) 483(7391):603–7. doi:10.1038/nature11003
51. Yoshimori T, Yamamoto A, Moriyama Y, Futai M, Tashiro Y. Bafilomycin A1, a specific inhibitor of vacuolar-type H<sup>(+)</sup>-ATPase, inhibits acidification and protein degradation in lysosomes of cultured cells. *J Biol Chem* (1991) 266(26):17707–12.
52. Kruth HS, Jones NL, Huang W, Zhao B, Ishii I, Chang J, et al. Macropinocytosis is the endocytic pathway that mediates macrophage foam cell formation with native low density lipoprotein. *J Biol Chem* (2005) 280(3):2352–60. doi:10.1074/jbc.M407167200
53. Kitazawa S, Nishizawa S, Nakagawa H, Funata M, Nishimura K, Soga T, et al. Cancer with low cathepsin D levels is susceptible to vacuolar (H<sup>+</sup>)-ATPase inhibition. *Cancer Sci* (2017) 108(6):1185–93. doi:10.1111/cas.13240
54. Yumoto R, Suzuka S, Oda K, Nagai J, Takano M. Endocytic uptake of FITC-albumin by human alveolar epithelial cell line A549. *Drug Metab Pharmacokinet* (2012) 27(3):336–43. doi:10.2133/dmpk.DMPK-11-RG-127
55. Chung C, Mader CC, Schmitz JC, Atladottir J, Fitch P, Cornwell ML, et al. The vacuolar-ATPase modulates matrix metalloproteinase isoforms in human pancreatic cancer. *Lab Invest* (2011) 91(5):732–43. doi:10.1038/labinvest.2011.8
56. Cotter K, Capecci J, Sennoune S, Huss M, Maier M, Martinez-Zaguilan R, et al. Activity of plasma membrane V-ATPases is critical for the invasion of MDA-MB231 breast cancer cells. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290(6):3680–92. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.611210
57. Kimmelman AC. Metabolic dependencies in RAS-driven cancers. *Clin Cancer Res* (2015) 21(8):1828–34. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-2425
58. Lyssiotis CA, Son J, Cantley LC, Kimmelman AC. Pancreatic cancers rely on a novel glutamine metabolism pathway to maintain redox balance. *Cell Cycle* (2013) 12(13):1987–8. doi:10.4161/cc.25307
59. Son J, Lyssiotis CA, Ying H, Wang X, Hua S, Ligorio M, et al. Glutamine supports pancreatic cancer growth through a KRAS-regulated metabolic pathway. *Nature* (2013) 496(7443):101–5. doi:10.1038/nature12040
60. Ying H, Kimmelman AC, Lyssiotis CA, Hua S, Chu GC, Fletcher-Sananikone E, et al. Oncogenic KRAS maintains pancreatic tumors through regulation of anabolic glucose metabolism. *Cell* (2012) 149(3):656–70. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.01.058
61. Kim MJ, Woo SJ, Yoon CH, Lee JS, An S, Choi YH, et al. Involvement of autophagy in oncogenic K-Ras-induced malignant cell transformation. *J Biol Chem* (2011) 286(15):12924–32. doi:10.1074/jbc.M110.138958
62. Lock R, Roy S, Kenific CM, Su JS, Salas E, Ronen SM, et al. Autophagy facilitates glycolysis during Ras-mediated oncogenic transformation. *Mol Biol Cell* (2011) 22(2):165–78. doi:10.1091/mbc.E10-06-0500
63. Perera RM, Stoykova S, Nicolay BN, Ross KN, Fitamant J, Boukhali M, et al. Transcriptional control of autophagy-lysosome function drives pancreatic cancer metabolism. *Nature* (2015) 524(7565):361–5. doi:10.1038/nature14587
64. Hosios AM, Hecht VC, Danai LV, Johnson MO, Rathmell JC, Steinhilber ML, et al. Amino acids rather than glucose account for the majority of cell mass in proliferating mammalian cells. *Dev Cell* (2016) 36(5):540–9. doi:10.1016/j.devcel.2016.02.012
65. Mayers JR, Torrence ME, Danai LV, Papagiannakopoulos T, Davidson SM, Bauer MR, et al. Tissue of origin dictates branched-chain amino acid metabolism in mutant KRAS-driven cancers. *Science* (2016) 353(6304):1161–5. doi:10.1126/science.aaf5171
66. Ma XM, Blenis J. Molecular mechanisms of mTOR-mediated translational control. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2009) 10(5):307–18. doi:10.1038/nrm2672
67. Yoshida S, Pacitto R, Yao Y, Inoki K, Swanson JA. Growth factor signaling to mTORC1 by amino acid-laden macropinosomes. *J Cell Biol* (2015) 211(1):159–72. doi:10.1083/jcb.201504097
68. Olivares O, Mayers JR, Gouirand V, Torrence ME, Gicquel T, Borge L, et al. Collagen-derived proline promotes pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma cell survival under nutrient limited conditions. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:16031. doi:10.1038/ncomms16031
69. Qian Y, Wang X, Liu Y, Li Y, Colvin RA, Tong L, et al. Extracellular ATP is internalized by macropinocytosis and induces intracellular ATP increase and drug resistance in cancer cells. *Cancer Lett* (2014) 351(2):242–51. doi:10.1016/j.canlet.2014.06.008
70. Kamphorst JJ, Cross JR, Fan J, de Stanchina E, Mathew R, White EP, et al. Hypoxic and Ras-transformed cells support growth by scavenging unsaturated fatty acids from lysophospholipids. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(22):8882–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.1307237110
71. Michalopoulos E, Bulusu V, Kamphorst JJ. Metabolic scavenging by cancer cells: when the going gets tough, the tough keep eating. *Br J Cancer* (2016) 115(6):635–40. doi:10.1038/bjc.2016.256

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Recouvreur and Commisso. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Obesity and Breast Cancer: Current Insights on the Role of Fatty Acids and Lipid Metabolism in Promoting Breast Cancer Growth and Progression

Christina Blücher<sup>1,2</sup> and Sonja C. Stadler<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Laboratory Medicine, Clinical Chemistry and Molecular Diagnostics, University Hospital Leipzig, Leipzig, Germany, <sup>2</sup> LIFE – Leipzig Research Center for Civilization Diseases, Leipzig University, Leipzig, Germany

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Albert Giralt,  
University of Lausanne, Switzerland

### Reviewed by:

Matej Oresic,  
University of Turku, Finland  
Claire Perks,  
University of Bristol,  
United Kingdom

### \*Correspondence:

Sonja C. Stadler  
sonja.stadler@medizin.uni-leipzig.de

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Cellular Endocrinology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Endocrinology

**Received:** 04 August 2017

**Accepted:** 13 October 2017

**Published:** 30 October 2017

### Citation:

Blücher C and Stadler SC (2017)  
Obesity and Breast Cancer: Current  
Insights on the Role of Fatty  
Acids and Lipid Metabolism in  
Promoting Breast Cancer Growth  
and Progression.  
Front. Endocrinol. 8:293.  
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00293

Obesity and excess accumulation of adipose tissue are known risk factors for several types of cancer, including breast cancer. With the incidence of obesity constantly rising worldwide, understanding the molecular details of the interaction between adipose tissue and breast tumors, the most common tumors in women, becomes an urgent task. In terms of lipid metabolism, most of the studies conducted so far focused on upregulated *de novo* lipid synthesis in cancer cells. More recently, the use of extracellular lipids as source of energy came into focus. Especially in obesity, associated dysfunctional adipose tissue releases increased amounts of fatty acids, but also dietary lipids can be involved in promoting tumor growth and progression. In addition, it was shown that breast cancer cells and adipocytes, which are a major component of the stroma of breast tumors, are able to directly interact with each other. Breast cancer cells and adjacent adipocytes exchange molecules such as growth factors, chemokines, and interleukins in a reciprocal manner. Moreover, it was shown that breast cancer cells can access and utilize fatty acids produced by neighboring adipocytes. Thus adipocytes, and especially hypertrophic adipocytes, can act as providers of lipids, which can be used as a source of energy for fatty acid oxidation and as building blocks for tumor cell growth.

**Keywords:** breast cancer, obesity, adipose tissue, lipid metabolism, free fatty acids

## INTRODUCTION

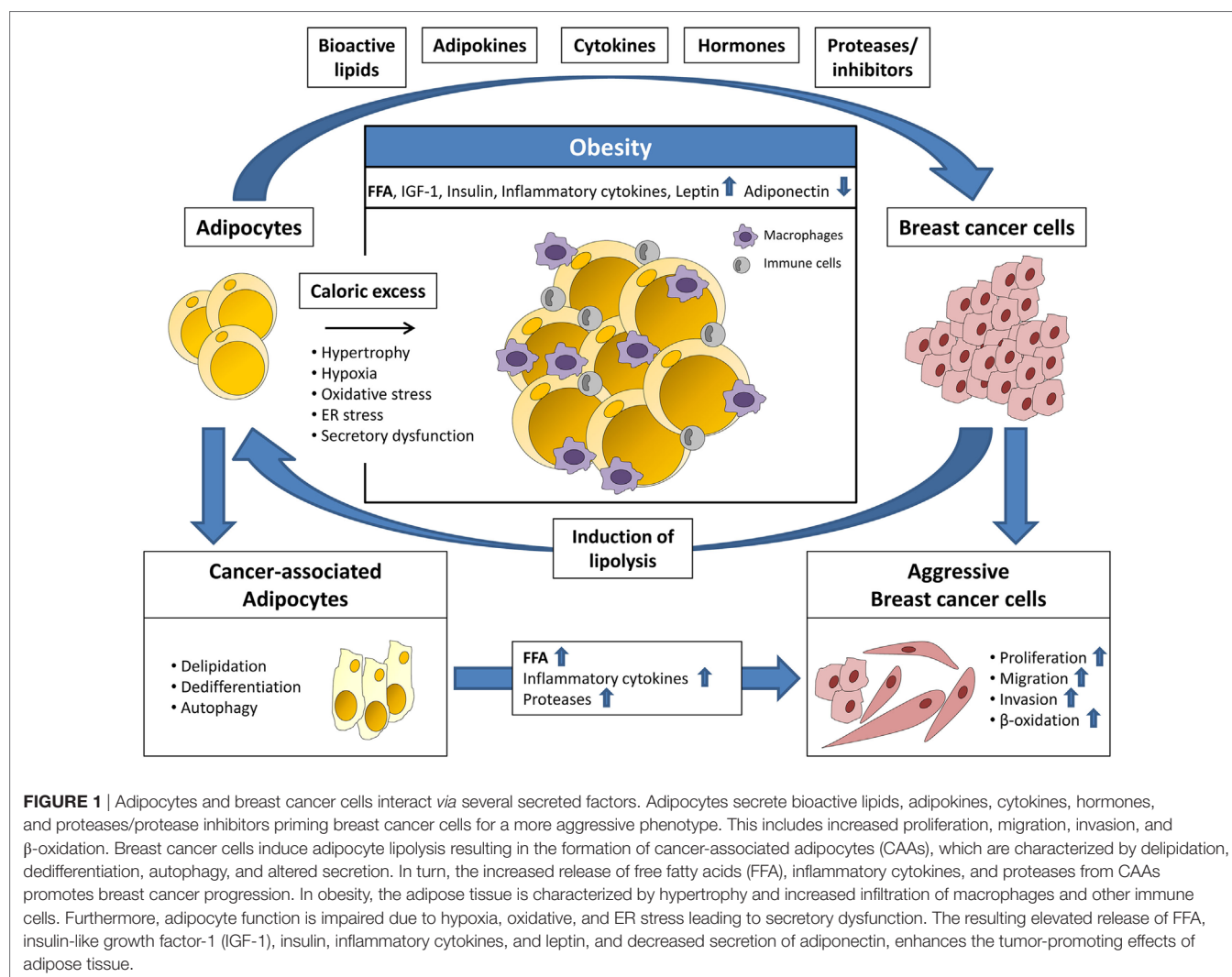
Breast cancer is the most abundant malignant tumor and the leading cause of death from cancer in women worldwide (1, 2). Established risk factors for breast cancer are a woman's age, own or familial history of breast cancer or of precancerous lesions, genetic configuration, pregnancies and reproductive treatment, consumption of alcohol, and exposure to ionizing radiation (3). In addition, overweight and obesity are now regarded as promoting factors for breast cancer development and progression. This perception is based on numerous recent epidemiological and experimental studies with following observations: several population studies demonstrated that obesity and associated excess accumulation of adipose tissue are associated with an elevated risk for breast cancer, especially

in post-menopausal women (4–6) and are independent negative prognostic factors for mammary tumors (7–10). On a molecular level, several studies showed that adipocytes, which are a major component of the stromal environment of mammary tumors, exert tumor-promoting effects on breast cancer cells. Several hypotheses about how adipose tissue and adipocytes promote tumorigenesis have been described, but the molecular mechanisms that underly this interaction are yet to be defined in more detail.

Signaling molecules and metabolites secreted by adipose tissue and adipocytes, especially in the obese state, are now recognized as important factors for cancer progression as they directly or indirectly stimulate anti-apoptotic effects, cell growth, angiogenesis, and migration (11, 12). Mature adipocytes are the major cell type of white adipose tissue and are primarily responsible for the metabolic homeostasis of the body. Lipids are stored here in the form of triacylglycerol (TAG) and released as free fatty acids (FFA) in times of demand. Besides energy storage, adipocytes also play an active role in endocrine signaling to other tissues of the body, by secreting hormones, adipokines, cytokines, and growth factors (13, 14). An elevated intake of calories and a

largely sedentary lifestyle can lead to obesity, which often results in dysfunctional adipose tissue. In particular, adipocytes become hypertrophic and store elevated amounts of TAGs along with higher secretion of adipokines and pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$ , IL-6, IL-8, and PAI-1 (**Figure 1**). These molecules are chemoattractants for macrophages, monocytes, and other immune cells, which induce a chronic low-grade inflammation within the adipose tissue. As a result, lipolysis is initiated and adipocytes release elevated amounts of FFAs, which adversely affects lipid homeostasis of the entire organism and leads to subsequent metabolic diseases (12). The release of higher amounts of fatty acids could be a direct mechanism through which adiposity may promote cancer progression by delivering building blocks for the production of pro-tumorigenic signaling lipids (14).

Visceral obesity and increased adipose tissue mass are often accompanied by low levels of plasma high-density-lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C), which has been associated with breast cancer risk in some studies (15, 16). However, evidence for the relationship between plasma HDL-C and breast cancer risk



remains equivocal (17) and it is not clear whether low HDL-C causally affects tumorigenesis or merely serves as a biomarker for poor lifestyle and dietary habits.

Epidemiologic studies have also investigated the relationship between elevated plasma low-density-lipoprotein cholesterol or total cholesterol and cancer occurrence and prognosis. In terms of breast cancer onset, these studies yielded contradictory findings (17, 18). However, in several recent studies, elevated plasma cholesterol levels were associated with a poor prognosis and the use of cholesterol-lowering medication (statins) increased recurrence-free survival of breast cancer patients (19–21). Large-scale prospective studies, adequately controlled for confounding factors, are necessary to substantiate the potential beneficial effects of statins and other cholesterol-lowering drugs in breast cancer patients.

Regarding intracellular lipid metabolism, it is well known that several tumor cells show a hyperactivation of various lipid synthesis pathways, including breast cancer. Breast cancer cells show an increased activity of fatty acid synthase (FASN), an enzyme used for *de novo* fatty acid synthesis. In addition, breast cancer cells also show an upregulation of monoacylglycerol lipase (MAGL). The MAGL pathway controls the intracellular release of fatty acids and its hyperactivation is often associated with the aggressiveness of a tumor. Together, FASN and MAGL very likely promote cancer progression by synthesizing and mobilizing intracellular lipids, which in turn promote tumor growth (14, 22, 23). Interestingly, lipidomic analyses demonstrated that the incorporation of endogenous fatty acids into membrane phospholipids is enhanced in mammary carcinomas as compared to normal human breast tissue. Furthermore, these changes in membrane lipid composition correlated with tumor progression, hormone receptor status, and patient survival, with the concentration of these lipids being the highest in ER-negative and grade 3 tumors (24). Moreover, another study showed that the ratios of specific monounsaturated fatty acid phosphatidylcholines compared to saturated fatty acid phosphatidylcholines are significantly higher in cancerous tissue in comparison to healthy reference sections (25). A different aspect of the role of lipid metabolism in cancer is seen in patients with late-stage cancers, who often suffer from cachexia. This phenomenon is characterized by the loss of both muscle and fat mass through catabolic mechanisms. This process is triggered by a marked upregulation of adipose triglyceride lipase (ATGL) and hormone-sensitive lipase (HSL), which break triglycerides into diglycerides and diglycerides into fatty acids, respectively. The resulting elevated levels of circulating FFA can be used as building blocks for cancer cell growth or tumorigenic signaling lipids (26). Thus, cancer cells are able to utilize FFA not just from *de novo* lipogenesis but also from exogenous fat sources. Intriguingly, a few recent articles described that breast cancer cells can access and directly use lipids from neighboring adipocytes (27, 28). One study even demonstrated that the predominant source of *de novo* lipid synthesis by breast cancer cells is extracellular lipids, not just glucose and glutamine (27). Together, these studies indicate that breast cancer cells are metabolically very flexible and fit the current notion that metabolic reprogramming is an emerging hallmark of cancer cells. However, in contrast to endocrine and paracrine effects of adipose tissue in obesity, the

role of extracellular fatty acids in breast cancer metabolism is a relatively new area of research and warrants further elucidation.

In this review, we will focus on the role of lipids from excess adipose tissue in obesity, from tumor-associated adipocytes or dietary lipids, and discuss how these extracellular fatty acids drive tumor growth and progression.

## LIPIDS DELIVERED TO BREAST CANCER CELLS FUEL TUMOR GROWTH

### Direct Interaction of Adipocytes and Breast Cancer Cells

The tumor microenvironment plays an important role for its growth and progression since non-malignant cells of the stroma, such as endothelial cells, immune cells, tumor-associated macrophages and tumor-associated fibroblasts, deliver tumor-promoting molecules, including chemokines, interleukins, and growth factors (29). In breast cancer, the interaction of breast tumor cells with surrounding fibroblasts, immune, endothelial, and mesenchymal cells is well studied. By contrast, the crosstalk of breast tumor cells with associated adipocytes has been addressed only recently. In fact, adipocytes are a major component of the microenvironment of mammary tumors. During early tumor cell invasion, breast cancer cells invade the mammary fat pad and exist in direct conjunction with neighboring adipocytes (30). Several recent studies demonstrated that this direct interaction with adipocytes has tumor-promoting effects (**Figure 1**). Breast cancer cells secrete, among other factors, cytokines and lipolytic enzymes, which affect adipocytes. In a reciprocal manner, associated adipocytes secrete adipokines, growth factors, proteases, and fatty acids, which stimulate tumor growth and survival (31, 32). In addition, a study by Dirat et al. showed that breast cancer cells induce lipolysis together with a phenotypic change in neighboring adipocytes. These fat cells, termed cancer-associated adipocytes (CAAs), are characterized by a fibroblast-like morphology, a significant decrease in number and size of intracellular lipid droplets and loss of terminal adipocyte differentiation markers, such as leptin or FABP2 (**Figure 1**). Functionally, CAAs secrete increased amounts of proteases and interleukins, such as PAI-1, IL-6, and IL-1 $\beta$ , which promote tumor aggressiveness. In addition, CAAs were shown to deliver fatty acids, important building blocks for tumor proliferation (30). Using a co-culture model of ovarian cancer cells and omental adipocytes, Nieman and co-workers showed that cancer cells have the ability to take up and utilize fatty acids from surrounding fat cells (28). This co-cultivation induced lipolysis within the adipocytes and enabled a direct transfer of lipids to the cancer cells together with enhanced lipid storage and mitochondrial oxidation. Analogous co-cultivation of omental adipocytes with MCF-7 and MDA-MB-231 breast tumor cells also resulted in lipid droplet accumulation in the cancer cells (28). The impact of adipocyte-derived fatty acids on breast cancer cell progression was underscored by work conducted by Balaban et al. showing that MCF-7 and MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells induced HSL/ATGL-dependent lipolysis in co-cultured adipocytes which resulted in increased cancer cell proliferation and migration. This effect was even more enhanced



when adipocytes were loaded with a mixture of oleate, palmitate, and linoleate beforehand of co-cultivation to mimic “obese” adipocytes and thereby demonstrated that an increased availability of fatty acids for mitochondrial oxidation promotes breast cancer cell progression (27). Together, these studies suggest a metabolic shift of cancer cells in adaptation to the availability of metabolic substrates in the microenvironment. This metabolic shift activates alternative pathways to support tumor growth and survival. To date, most of the studies examining breast cancer cell lipid metabolism focused on glucose and glutamine metabolism as precursors for *de novo* lipogenesis. The data described above clearly point out that extracellular lipids are an important source for breast cancer cell lipid synthesis and fatty acid oxidation. The translational relevance of these findings is substantiated by a recent study by Camarda et al. (33). The authors demonstrate that highly aggressive triple-negative breast cancer cells, which overexpress the oncogenic transcription factor MYC, show significantly increased rates of fatty acid oxidation. Pharmacological inhibition of fatty acid oxidation dramatically decreased energy metabolism and, therefore, cell and tumor growth *in vitro* and *in vivo* in a MYC-dependent manner. Together, these data highlight that targeting lipid metabolism and lipid uptake should be considered for the development of novel therapeutic strategies in breast cancer.

## Fatty Acids Released by Adipose Tissue in Obesity

Obesity is described as excess fat storage and accumulation of adipose tissue, which becomes deregulated. Dysfunctional adipocytes release increased amounts of fatty acids which accumulate in non-adipose tissues, such as liver, heart, or muscle. Intermediates of intracellular fatty acid metabolism, such as ceramides or diacylglycerols (DAGs), can ultimately induce lipotoxicity (34). Lipotoxicity is characterized by cell cycle and mitochondrial deregulation, autophagy, and apoptosis. Several recent studies have shown that an over-production of ceramides or DAGs induces growth arrest and apoptosis in various cancer cells (35, 36). These discoveries open interesting inroads for the development of new lipid-based cancer treatment options. On the other hand, elevated levels of fatty acids can be utilized by cancer cells as source of energy or as building blocks for oncogenic lipid signaling molecules, such as lysophosphatidic acid (LPA), prostaglandins and sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) (Figure 1) (14). In the past few years, several studies addressed the cellular and molecular mechanisms linking fatty acids and cancer using cell culture experiments and animal models. For example, oleate, which is the most abundant fatty acid esterified to triglycerides in adipose tissue, has been explored for its potential role in cancer progression (37–39). A recent *in vitro* study points in the direction that breast cancer cells use exogenous lipids, such as oleate, to regulate lipid metabolism, in addition to *de novo* fatty acid synthesis (40). Moreover, the authors show that a proliferative effect of oleate on breast cancer cells is dependent on the fatty acid translocase/CD36, as silencing of CD36 mRNA expression significantly decreased exogenous fatty acid uptake, which turns CD36 into an interesting candidate for novel treatment strategies

(40). Also recently, Shen et al. demonstrated that oleate induces the expression of angiopoietin-like 4 (*ANGPTL4*) in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma resulting in anoikis resistance and metastasis *via* upregulation of fibronectin (41). Notably, palmitate and linoleate also induced *ANGPTL4* gene expression in these cancer cells. Moreover, the induction of *ANGPTL4* expression by oleate was also detected in other cancer cell types, including breast cancer cells (41). This suggests an interesting link since Angptl4 has been described to promote breast cancer cell invasion and metastasis to the lung *in vitro* and *in vivo*, respectively (42–44). The role of oleate was also studied with respect to metabolic adaptations in highly aggressive cancer cells. An *in vitro* study by Li and co-workers showed that AMPK is activated in highly metastatic gastric and breast cancer cells treated with oleate (45). AMPK promoted the rates of fatty acid oxidation and ATP synthesis in these cells, enabling increased cell growth and cell migration. In low metastatic cancer cells, oleate reduced cell proliferation and migration, indicating a selective tumor-promoting function of oleate on highly metastatic cancer cells (45). The pro-tumorigenic effect of oleate was also demonstrated by an independent study showing that the treatment with oleate promoted cell invasion in highly metastatic breast cancer cells, but not in low metastatic cancer cells (38). Addressing the potential underlying mechanism, Hardy et al. showed that oleate enhanced cell proliferation *via* activation of G protein-coupled receptor 40 in highly aggressive breast cancer cells (46). Moreover, oleate treatment of breast cancer cells resulted in long-term survival in serum-free media, which was associated with enhanced intracellular lipid droplet formation and upregulation of lipolysis (47). In contrast to the tumor-promoting effects of oleate, palmitate, which is the most abundant circulating saturated fatty acid in the human circulation, exhibited inhibitory effects in *in vitro* studies (48, 49). For example, the treatment of breast cancer cells with palmitate mediated the inhibition of cell proliferation and induction of apoptosis. Interestingly, oleate antagonized the proapoptotic function of palmitate in these experiments (49).

Together, these data indicate that the effects of fatty acids on breast cancer progression are complex and depend on the fatty acid subtype, the combination thereof, and the specific breast cancer subtype. More future studies are warranted to uncover the detailed link between obesity, fatty acids, fatty acid metabolism intermediates, and breast cancer progression.

## Cholesterol Metabolism and Breast Cancer

Changes in cholesterol and lipid metabolism (often due to poor diet or obesity) have been extensively studied as risk factors for various malignancies, including breast cancer. Several epidemiological studies investigated the relationship between cholesterol and the risk of breast cancer, with inconsistent results (17). However, Li and co-workers demonstrated in a more recent meta-analysis study that dietary cholesterol was associated with an increased risk of breast cancer (50). Evidence for the role of elevated plasma cholesterol in promoting breast cancer was also obtained in recent experimental studies. The induction of hypercholesterolemia in mice resulted in enhanced breast cancer

growth, suggesting tumor-promoting effects of hypercholesterolemia (51, 52). Moreover, the primary oxysterol metabolite of cholesterol, 27-hydroxycholesterol (27-OHC), was identified to promote growth and metastasis *in vivo* (53, 54). Higher levels of 27-OHC were also detected in human estrogen receptor-positive breast tumors as compared to adjacent normal breast tissue (55). In addition, 27-OHC was also described to play a crucial role in mediating resistance of estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer to specific endocrine therapies (56, 57). Together the data show that alterations in lipid and cholesterol metabolism might be important factors in promoting breast cancer progression. To fully understand how obesity and associated changes in lipid metabolism affect breast cancer biology is going to be one of the demanding but irremissible tasks in battling breast cancer.

## The Role of Omega-3 and Omega-6 Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids (PUFAs) in Breast Cancer

The impact of FFA and specific components, such as saturated, monounsaturated, and PUFAs, were studied in several human diseases, including cancer. Much of the data implicate that saturated fatty acids and monounsaturated fatty acids elevate cancer risk, whereas specific PUFAs (omega-3 PUFAs) exhibit anticancer effects (58–61). Still, since not all of the studies conducted so far showed consistent results, more detailed analyses are warranted. Particularly with regard to breast cancer, the contribution of dietary fatty acids depends on diverse factors, e.g., breast cancer subtype, a woman's menopausal status, fatty acid species, and intake ratios (62).

The two major groups of PUFAs, omega-3 and omega-6 PUFAs, are essential fatty acids, which must be ingested as part of a diet. Omega-3 PUFAs, such as eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid are precursors for the production of anti-inflammatory eicosanoids and inflammation resolving derivatives, such as resolvins and protectins (63). On the other hand, eicosanoids resulting from the omega-6 PUFA–arachidonic acid (AA) axis are predominantly involved in the initiation and maintenance of inflammation (63). In recent years, epidemiologic studies have explored the role of omega-3 and omega-6 PUFAs on cancer risk and reported that consumption of western diets with a low omega-3:omega-6 ratio is associated with a higher risk of several cancer types (64). Notably, an elevated intake of omega-3 PUFAs as well as a higher dietary intake ratio of omega-3:omega-6 PUFAs correlated with reduced breast cancer risk in obese women, but there was no such association in overweight or normal weight women (65). Thus, this study suggests a link between obesity, omega-3-PUFAs intake, and breast cancer risk. Several mechanisms have been proposed for the anti-tumor effects of omega-3 PUFAs, including the alteration of the cell

plasma membrane composition, the inhibition of AA-derived synthesis of inflammatory eicosanoids, and alteration of gene expression of genes known to be involved in cell proliferation and apoptosis (62). Especially in connection with obesity, omega-3 PUFAs might be a useful tool in reducing obesity-associated inflammation and related tumor risk (66, 67).

In conclusion, these studies support the interesting notion that PUFAs, especially omega-3 PUFAs, are linked to reduced breast cancer risk, in particular by decreasing pro-tumorigenic inflammation. However, more clinical studies are needed to fully understand the role of omega-3 and omega-6 PUFAs in obesity-associated breast cancer.

## SUMMARY

Obesity is now recognized as an important risk factor for breast cancer development and progression. Several mechanisms have been suggested to explain this association, including inflammatory signaling, chemokines, adipokines, and insulin. In addition, more recent studies demonstrated that extracellular lipids play an important role in promoting breast cancer growth and progression by serving as substrates for activated fatty acid oxidation or as building blocks for oncogenic lipid signaling molecules. Breast cancer cells may obtain extracellular lipids through deregulated adipose tissue, by dietary intake or by directly interacting with adipocytes of the tumoral stroma. Emerging evidence clearly indicates that breast tumor cells are able to adapt to their metabolic environment in a very flexible manner. Targeting the utilization of extracellular lipids in breast tumor cells may open up new avenues for breast cancer treatment.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CB and SCS conceived the review, critically analyzed the current literature, and wrote and revised the manuscript.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Prof. Ralph Burkhardt for the critical reading of this manuscript.

## FUNDING

This publication is supported by LIFE—Leipzig Research Center for Civilization Diseases, Universität Leipzig. This project was funded by means of the European Social Fund and the Free State of Saxony.

## REFERENCES

1. Ferlay JBF, Steliarova-Foucher E, Forman D. *CIS I-X: Cancer Incidence in Five Continents*. (Vol. I-X). Lyon: IARC Press (2014).
2. Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Ervik M, Dikshit R, Eser S, Mathers C, et al. *GLOBOCAN 2012. Estimated Cancer Incidence, Mortality, and Prevalence Worldwide in 2012*. Lyon: IARC Press (2012). 1.0 p.
3. Khan S, Shukla S, Sinha S, Meeran SM. Role of adipokines and cytokines in obesity-associated breast cancer: therapeutic targets. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2013) 24(6):503–13. doi:10.1016/j.cytogfr.2013.10.001
4. Ligibel JA, Alfano CM, Courneya KS, Demark-Wahnefried W, Burger RA, Chlebowski RT, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology position statement on obesity and cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (2014) 32(31):3568–74. doi:10.1200/JCO.2014.58.4680

5. Reeves GK, Pirie K, Beral V, Green J, Spencer E, Bull D, et al. Cancer incidence and mortality in relation to body mass index in the Million Women Study: cohort study. *BMJ* (2007) 335(7630):1134. doi:10.1136/bmj.39367.495995.AE
6. Renehan AG, Tyson M, Egger M, Heller RF, Zwahlen M. Body-mass index and incidence of cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective observational studies. *Lancet* (2008) 371(9612):569–78. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(08)60269-X
7. Arce-Salinas C, Aguilar-Ponce JL, Villarreal-Garza C, Lara-Medina FU, Olvera-Caraza D, Alvarado Miranda A, et al. Overweight and obesity as poor prognostic factors in locally advanced breast cancer patients. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* (2014) 146(1):183–8. doi:10.1007/s10549-014-2977-8
8. Ewertz M, Jensen MB, Gunnarsdottir KA, Hojris I, Jakobsen EH, Nielsen D, et al. Effect of obesity on prognosis after early-stage breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (2011) 29(1):25–31. doi:10.1200/JCO.2010.29.7614
9. Haakinson DJ, Leeds SG, Dueck AC, Gray RJ, Wasif N, Stucky CC, et al. The impact of obesity on breast cancer: a retrospective review. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2012) 19(9):3012–8. doi:10.1245/s10434-012-2320-8
10. Osman MA, Hennessy BT. Obesity correlation with metastases development and response to first-line metastatic chemotherapy in breast cancer. *Clin Med Insights Oncol* (2015) 9:105–12. doi:10.4137/CMO.S32812
11. Nieman KM, Romero IL, Van Houten B, Lengyel E. Adipose tissue and adipocytes support tumorigenesis and metastasis. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2013) 1831(10):1533–41. doi:10.1016/j.bbailip.2013.02.010
12. Park J, Morley TS, Kim M, Clegg DJ, Scherer PE. Obesity and cancer – mechanisms underlying tumour progression and recurrence. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* (2014) 10(8):455–65. doi:10.1038/nrendo.2014.94
13. Khandekar MJ, Cohen P, Spiegelman BM. Molecular mechanisms of cancer development in obesity. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2011) 11(12):886–95. doi:10.1038/nrc3174
14. Louie SM, Roberts LS, Nomura DK. Mechanisms linking obesity and cancer. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2013) 1831(10):1499–508. doi:10.1016/j.bbailip.2013.02.008
15. Kucharska-Newton AM, Rosamond WD, Mink PJ, Alberg AJ, Shahar E, Folsom AR. HDL-cholesterol and incidence of breast cancer in the ARIC cohort study. *Ann Epidemiol* (2008) 18:671–7. doi:10.1016/j.annepidem.2008.06.006
16. Kim Y, Park SK, Han W, Kim DH, Hong YC, Ha EH, et al. Serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol and breast cancer risk by menopausal status, body mass index, and hormonal receptor in Korea. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* (2009) 18:508–15. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-08-0133
17. Danilo C, Frank PG. Cholesterol and breast cancer development. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* (2012) 12(6):677–82. doi:10.1016/j.coph.2012.07.009
18. Kuzu OF, Noory MA, Robertson GP. The role of cholesterol in cancer. *Cancer Res* (2016) 76(8):2063–70. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-2613
19. Nielsen SF, Nordestgaard BG, Bojesen SE. Statin use and reduced cancer-related mortality. *N Engl J Med* (2012) 367(19):1792–802. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1201735
20. Ahern TP, Pedersen L, Tarp M, Cronin-Fenton DP, Garne JP, Silliman RA, et al. Statin prescriptions and breast cancer recurrence risk: a Danish nationwide prospective cohort study. *J Natl Cancer Inst* (2011) 103(19):1461–8. doi:10.1093/jnci/djr291
21. Borgquist S, Giobbie-Hurder A, Ahern TP, Garber JE, Colleoni M, Lång I, et al. Cholesterol, cholesterol-lowering medication use, and breast cancer outcome in the BIG 1-98 Study. *J Clin Oncol* (2017) 35(11):1179–88. doi:10.1200/JCO.2016.70.3116
22. Zaidi N, Lupien L, Kuemmerle NB, Kinlaw WB, Swinnen JV, Smans K. Lipogenesis and lipolysis: the pathways exploited by the cancer cells to acquire fatty acids. *Prog Lipid Res* (2013) 52(4):585–9. doi:10.1016/j.plipres.2013.08.005
23. Nomura DK, Long JZ, Niessen S, Hoover HS, Ng SW, Cravatt BF. Monoacylglycerol lipase regulates a fatty acid network that promotes cancer pathogenesis. *Cell* (2010) 140(1):49–61. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.11.027
24. Hilvo M, Denkert C, Lehtinen L, Müller B, Brockmüller S, Seppänen-Laasko T, et al. Novel theranostic opportunities offered by characterization of altered membrane lipid metabolism in breast cancer. *Cancer Res* (2011) 71(9):3236–45. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-3894
25. Ide Y, Waki M, Hayasaka T, Nishio T, Morita Y, Tanaka H, et al. Human breast cancer tissues contain abundant phosphatidylcholine(36:1) with high stearyl-CoA desaturase-1 expression. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(4):e61204. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0061204
26. Tisdale MJ. Cachexia in cancer patients. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2002) 2(11):862–71. doi:10.1038/nrc927
27. Balaban S, Shearer RF, Lee LS, van Geldermalsen M, Schreuder M, Shtein HC, et al. Adipocyte lipolysis links obesity to breast cancer growth: adipocyte-derived fatty acids drive breast cancer cell proliferation and migration. *Cancer Metab* (2017) 5:1. doi:10.1186/s40170-016-0163-7
28. Nieman KM, Kenny HA, Penicka CV, Ladanyi A, Buell-Gutbrod R, Zillhardt MR, et al. Adipocytes promote ovarian cancer metastasis and provide energy for rapid tumor growth. *Nat Med* (2011) 17(11):1498–503. doi:10.1038/nm.2492
29. Korkaya H, Liu S, Wicha MS. Breast cancer stem cells, cytokine networks, and the tumor microenvironment. *J Clin Invest* (2011) 121(10):3804–9. doi:10.1172/JCI57099
30. Dirat B, Bochet L, Dabek M, Daviaud D, Dauvillier S, Majed B, et al. Cancer-associated adipocytes exhibit an activated phenotype and contribute to breast cancer invasion. *Cancer Res* (2011) 71(7):2455–65. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-3323
31. Hoy AJ, Balaban S, Saunders DN. Adipocyte-tumor cell metabolic crosstalk in breast cancer. *Trends Mol Med* (2017) 23(5):381–92. doi:10.1016/j.molmed.2017.02.009
32. Wang YY, Lehué C, Laurent V, Dirat B, Dauvillier S, Bochet L, et al. Adipose tissue and breast epithelial cells: a dangerous dynamic duo in breast cancer. *Cancer Lett* (2012) 324(2):142–51. doi:10.1016/j.canlet.2012.05.019
33. Camarda R, Zhou AY, Kohnz RA, Balakrishnan S, Mahieu C, Anderton B, et al. Inhibition of fatty acid oxidation as a therapy for MYC-overexpressing triple-negative breast cancer. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(4):427–32. doi:10.1038/nm.4055
34. Saponaro C, Gaggini M, Carli F, Gastaldelli A. The subtle balance between lipolysis and lipogenesis: a critical point in metabolic homeostasis. *Nutrients* (2015) 7(11):9453–74. doi:10.3390/nu7115475
35. Murray M, Hraiki A, Bebawy M, Pazderka C, Rawling T. Anti-tumor activities of lipids and lipid analogues and their development as potential anticancer drugs. *Pharmacol Ther* (2015) 150:109–28. doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2015.01.008
36. Morad SA, Cabot MC. Ceramide-orchestrated signalling in cancer cells. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2013) 13(1):51–65. doi:10.1038/nrc3398
37. Navarro-Tito N, Soto-Guzman A, Castro-Sanchez L, Martinez-Orozco R, Salazar EP. Oleic acid promotes migration on MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells through an arachidonic acid-dependent pathway. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* (2010) 42(2):306–17. doi:10.1016/j.biocel.2009.11.010
38. Soto-Guzman A, Navarro-Tito N, Castro-Sanchez L, Martinez-Orozco R, Salazar EP. Oleic acid promotes MMP-9 secretion and invasion in breast cancer cells. *Clin Exp Metastasis* (2010) 27(7):505–15. doi:10.1007/s10585-010-9340-1
39. Soto-Guzman A, Robledo T, Lopez-Perez M, Salazar EP. Oleic acid induces ERK1/2 activation and AP-1 DNA binding activity through a mechanism involving Src kinase and EGFR transactivation in breast cancer cells. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* (2008) 294(1–2):81–91. doi:10.1016/j.mce.2008.08.003
40. Zhao J, Zhi Z, Wang C, Xing H, Song G, Yu X, et al. Exogenous lipids promote the growth of breast cancer cells via CD36. *Oncol Rep* (2017) 38:2105–15. doi:10.3892/or.2017.5864
41. Shen CJ, Chan SH, Lee CT, Huang WC, Tsai JP, Chen BK. Oleic acid-induced ANGPTL4 enhances head and neck squamous cell carcinoma anoikis resistance and metastasis via up-regulation of fibronectin. *Cancer Lett* (2017) 386:110–22. doi:10.1016/j.canlet.2016.11.012
42. Adhikary T, Brandt DT, Kaddatz K, Stockert J, Naruhn S, Meissner W, et al. Inverse PPARbeta/delta agonists suppress oncogenic signaling to the ANGPTL4 gene and inhibit cancer cell invasion. *Oncogene* (2013) 32(44):5241–52. doi:10.1038/onc.2012.549
43. Minn AJ, Gupta GP, Siegel PM, Bos PD, Shu W, Giri DD, et al. Genes that mediate breast cancer metastasis to lung. *Nature* (2005) 436(7050):518–24. doi:10.1038/nature03799
44. Padua D, Zhang XH, Wang Q, Nadal C, Gerald WL, Gomis RR, et al. TGFbeta primes breast tumors for lung metastasis seeding through angiopoietin-like 4. *Cell* (2008) 133(1):66–77. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2008.01.046
45. Li S, Zhou T, Li C, Dai Z, Che D, Yao Y, et al. High metastatic gastric and breast cancer cells consume oleic acid in an AMPK dependent manner. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(5):e97330. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0097330
46. Hardy S, St-Onge GG, Joly E, Langelier Y, Prentki M. Oleate promotes the proliferation of breast cancer cells via the G protein-coupled receptor GPR40. *J Biol Chem* (2005) 280(14):13285–91. doi:10.1074/jbc.M410922000
47. Przybytkowski E, Joly E, Nolan CJ, Hardy S, Francoeur AM, Langelier Y, et al. Upregulation of cellular triacylglycerol – free fatty acid cycling by oleate is

- associated with long-term serum-free survival of human breast cancer cells. *Biochem Cell Biol* (2007) 85(3):301–10. doi:10.1139/o07-001
48. Hardy S, El-Assaad W, Przybytkowski E, Joly E, Prentki M, Langelier Y. Saturated fatty acid-induced apoptosis in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells. A role for cardiolipin. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278(34):31861–70. doi:10.1074/jbc.M300190200
  49. Hardy S, Langelier Y, Prentki M. Oleate activates phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and promotes proliferation and reduces apoptosis of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells, whereas palmitate has opposite effects. *Cancer Res* (2000) 60(22):6353–8.
  50. Li C, Yang L, Zhang D, Jiang W. Systematic review and meta-analysis suggest that dietary cholesterol intake increases risk of breast cancer. *Nutr Res* (2016) 36(7):627–35. doi:10.1016/j.nutres.2016.04.009
  51. Alikhani N, Ferguson RD, Novosyadlyy R, Gallagher EJ, Scheinman EJ, Yakar S, et al. Mammary tumor growth and pulmonary metastasis are enhanced in a hyperlipidemic mouse model. *Oncogene* (2013) 32(8):961–7. doi:10.1038/onc.2012.113
  52. Pelton K, Coticchia CM, Curatolo AS, Schaffner CP, Zurawski D, Solomon KR, et al. Hypercholesterolemia induces angiogenesis and accelerates growth of breast tumors in vivo. *Am J Pathol* (2014) 184(7):2099–110. doi:10.1016/j.ajpath.2014.03.006
  53. Marwarha G, Raza S, Hammer K, Ghribi O. 27-hydroxycholesterol: a novel player in molecular carcinogenesis of breast and prostate cancer. *Chem Phys Lipids* (2017) 207(Pt B):108–26. doi:10.1016/j.chemphyslip.2017.05.012
  54. Nelson ER, Wardell SE, Jasper JS, Park S, Suchindran S, Howe MK, et al. 27-Hydroxycholesterol links hypercholesterolemia and breast cancer pathophysiology. *Science* (2013) 342(6162):1094–8. doi:10.1126/science.1241908
  55. Wu Q, Ishikawa T, Sirianni R, Tang H, McDonald JG, Yuhanna IS, et al. 27-Hydroxycholesterol promotes cell-autonomous, ER-positive breast cancer growth. *Cell Rep* (2013) 5(3):637–45. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2013.10.006
  56. Nguyen VT, Barozzi I, Faronato M, Lombardo Y, Steel JH, Patel N, et al. Differential epigenetic reprogramming in response to specific endocrine therapies promotes cholesterol biosynthesis and cellular invasion. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:10044. doi:10.1038/ncomms10044
  57. Simigdala N, Gao Q, Pancholi S, Roberg-Larsen H, Zvelebil M, Ribas R, et al. Cholesterol biosynthesis pathway as a novel mechanism of resistance to estrogen deprivation in estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Res* (2016) 18(1):58. doi:10.1186/s13058-016-0713-5
  58. Boyd NF, Stone J, Vogt KN, Connelly BS, Martin LJ, Minkin S. Dietary fat and breast cancer risk revisited: a meta-analysis of the published literature. *Br J Cancer* (2003) 89(9):1672–85. doi:10.1038/sj.bjc.6601314
  59. Saadatian-Elahi M, Norat T, Goudable J, Riboli E. Biomarkers of dietary fatty acid intake and the risk of breast cancer: a meta-analysis. *Int J Cancer* (2004) 111(4):584–91. doi:10.1002/ijc.20284
  60. Yang B, Ren XL, Fu YQ, Gao JL, Li D. Ratio of n-3/n-6 PUFAs and risk of breast cancer: a meta-analysis of 274135 adult females from 11 independent prospective studies. *BMC Cancer* (2014) 14:105. doi:10.1186/1471-2407-14-105
  61. Zheng JS, Hu XJ, Zhao YM, Yang J, Li D. Intake of fish and marine n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and risk of breast cancer: meta-analysis of data from 21 independent prospective cohort studies. *BMJ* (2013) 346:f3706. doi:10.1136/bmj.f3706
  62. Liu J, Ma DW. The role of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in the prevention and treatment of breast cancer. *Nutrients* (2014) 6(11):5184–223. doi:10.3390/nu6115184
  63. Fabian CJ, Kimler BF, Hursting SD. Omega-3 fatty acids for breast cancer prevention and survivorship. *Breast Cancer Res* (2015) 17:62. doi:10.1186/s13058-015-0571-6
  64. Simopoulos AP. The importance of the omega-6/omega-3 fatty acid ratio in cardiovascular disease and other chronic diseases. *Exp Biol Med* (2008) 233(6):674–88. doi:10.3181/0711-MR-311
  65. Chajes V, Torres-Mejia G, Biessy C, Ortega-Olvera C, Angeles-Llerenas A, Ferrari P, et al. omega-3 and omega-6 polyunsaturated fatty acid intakes and the risk of breast cancer in Mexican women: impact of obesity status. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* (2012) 21(2):319–26. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-11-0896
  66. Howe LR, Subbaramaiah K, Hudis CA, Dannenberg AJ. Molecular pathways: adipose inflammation as a mediator of obesity-associated cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* (2013) 19(22):6074–83. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-12-2603
  67. Monk JM, Turk HF, Liddle DM, De Boer AA, Power KA, Ma DW, et al. n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and mechanisms to mitigate inflammatory paracrine signaling in obesity-associated breast cancer. *Nutrients* (2014) 6(11):4760–93. doi:10.3390/nu6114760

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Blücher and Stadler. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Is There a Therapeutic Window for Metabolism-Based Cancer Therapies?

Sarah-Maria Fendt<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Laboratory of Cellular Metabolism and Metabolic Regulation, VIB Center for Cancer Biology, VIB, Leuven, Belgium,

<sup>2</sup> Laboratory of Cellular Metabolism and Metabolic Regulation, Department of Oncology, KU Leuven and Leuven Cancer Institute (LKI), Leuven, Belgium

**Keywords:** metabolism, cancer, treatment, metastasis formation, endothelial cells, immune cells, cancer cells

Cells that have undergone an oncogenic transformation have an altered metabolism compared to the cells they originate from (1). This observation led to the addition of “a deregulated metabolism” to the hallmarks of cancer (2). Accordingly, it has been extensively demonstrated that many of the observed alterations in the metabolism of cancer cells are important for their proliferation (1, 3, 4). However, a metabolic alteration that is important for cancer cell proliferation is not automatically a good target for treatment, as treatments also have to be selective toward cancer cells. Since almost all of the cancer-induced metabolic changes are not caused by gain of function mutations in specific enzymes, metabolism-based drug have to be developed against the naturally occurring enzymes. Thus, the valid question arises whether there is a therapeutic window for targeting the deregulated metabolism of cancer cells. In the following, I would like to describe the challenges and advocate the opportunities for metabolic drug targets in cancer treatment. In the first section, I will address the question whether there is in general a therapeutic window for metabolism-based cancer treatment, while in the second section, I will discuss new concepts that can refine metabolism-based anticancer strategies.

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Albert Giralt Coll,  
University of Lausanne,  
Switzerland

### Reviewed by:

Daniela Gaglio,  
Institute of Molecular Bioimaging  
and Physiology (CNR), Italy

### \*Correspondence:

Sarah-Maria Fendt  
sarah-maria.fendt@  
kuleuven.vib.be

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted  
to Cellular Endocrinology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Endocrinology

**Received:** 06 June 2017

**Accepted:** 15 June 2017

**Published:** 04 July 2017

### Citation:

Fendt S-M (2017) Is There a  
Therapeutic Window  
for Metabolism-Based  
Cancer Therapies?  
Front. Endocrinol. 8:150.  
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00150

## THERAPEUTIC WINDOW

Is there a therapeutic window for metabolism-based cancer treatment? A major challenge for metabolic drugs in cancer treatment is that metabolism is a universal cellular process and, with a few exceptions (such as gain of function mutations in metabolic enzymes), the metabolic alterations found in cancer cells are present in similar form in some non-transformed cell; i.e., while cells that undergo an oncogenic transformation will always change their metabolism, there is no single metabolic change that unifies all cancer cells and separates them from all non-transformed cells. Based on this fact, one could argue that targeting the metabolism of cancer cells is challenging, since it is not selective. However, an opportunity for treatment arises based on the fact that many metabolic changes in cancer cells support cell proliferation, while the majority of the non-transformed cells are in a differentiated and low proliferative state. Thus, metabolic drugs that impair cellular proliferation preferentially target cancer cells. The validity of this reasoning is supported by the fact that many of the first chemotherapeutic agents that are still used in the clinics are targeting the metabolism of proliferating cancer cells (5). Examples are the antifolate methotrexate and the nucleoside analog 5-fluorouracil. Despite the fact that these agents target any highly proliferating cell rather than only cancer cells, their usage has revolutionized cancer treatment and the benefits still justify the side effects arising from their moderate selectivity. Thus, metabolism-based treatments are feasible, currently used in the clinics, and a patient benefit at least in the scope of a typical standard of care chemotherapeutic agent can be expected.

Yet, is it possible to refine metabolism-based cancer therapies by increasing efficacy and selectivity and thus broaden the treatment window that arises from the metabolic changes that occur in

cancers? In the following, I will focus on three concepts that aim to refine metabolism-based anticancer drugs.

## METABOLIC VULNERABILITIES ARISING FROM THE CANCER-SPECIFIC GENETIC LANDSCAPE

One of the earliest approaches to refine metabolism-based anticancer drugs has focused on metabolic vulnerabilities that arise due to the genetic loss of tumor suppressors or hyperactivation of oncogenes. The rationale for this approach is that many tumor suppressors and oncogenes regulate metabolic genes and consequently loss or hyperactivation of this regulation creates dependencies on specific metabolic pathways (6). This approach led to the identification of an oncogene specific and targetable metabolism in cultured cancer cells. Yet, recent *in vivo* data show that the organ microenvironment and the cell origin can redefine the oncogene-imposed metabolic dependencies of cancer cells and thus can lead to impaired *in vivo* efficacy of metabolic drugs (7–11). A solution to this challenge is the integration of oncogene profiles with the cell origin and the organ microenvironment. An example for the validity of this concept is the finding that cancers with *Kras*<sup>G12D/+</sup>; *Trp53*<sup>-/-</sup> background originating and growing in the lung are susceptible to branched chain amino acid metabolism inhibition, while this is not the case for cancers with the same genetic background but originating and growing in the pancreas (10). Thus, the cancer-specific oncogene and tumor suppressor landscape can be exploited to increase the efficacy of metabolic drugs in the context of the cell origin and the organ microenvironment.

Another concept that builds on the genetic landscape of cancers to increase the selectivity of metabolic drugs focuses on the metabolic vulnerabilities arising from a mutation in or gene loss of a metabolic enzyme (**Figure 1A**). The rationale of this concept is that normal cells have the metabolic flexibility to cope with drugs that (partially) inhibit an enzyme, while cancer cells fail to have this flexibility due to a mutation or loss in an enzyme concomitant to the enzyme targeted by the drug. An example for this concept are cancers with homozygous loss of *p16/CDKN2A* resulting in the passenger deletion of the enzyme methylthioadenosine phosphorylase (MTAP) (which is found in ~15% of all cancers and >50% of glioblastoma multiforme) and inhibition of the enzyme arginine methyltransferase (PRMT5) (12–14). Mechanistically, loss of MTAP results in the accumulation of its metabolite substrate methylthioadenosine, which partially inhibits PRMT5 activity. Consequently, cancers with loss of MTAP and therefore already impaired PRMT5 activity are hypersensitive toward PRMT5 inhibitors (12–14). Another example for this concept is demonstrated by the effectiveness of a pyruvate carboxylase (PC) knockdown to impair the proliferation of paraganglioma with mutation in succinate dehydrogenase (SDH) (15, 16). Mechanistically, mutations in SDH result in a truncated tricarboxylic acid cycle and therefore impaired glutamine anaplerosis (17), which is a process that supports aspartate production required for nucleotide biosynthesis. Consequently, SDH mutant tumors switch to PC-dependent anaplerosis to

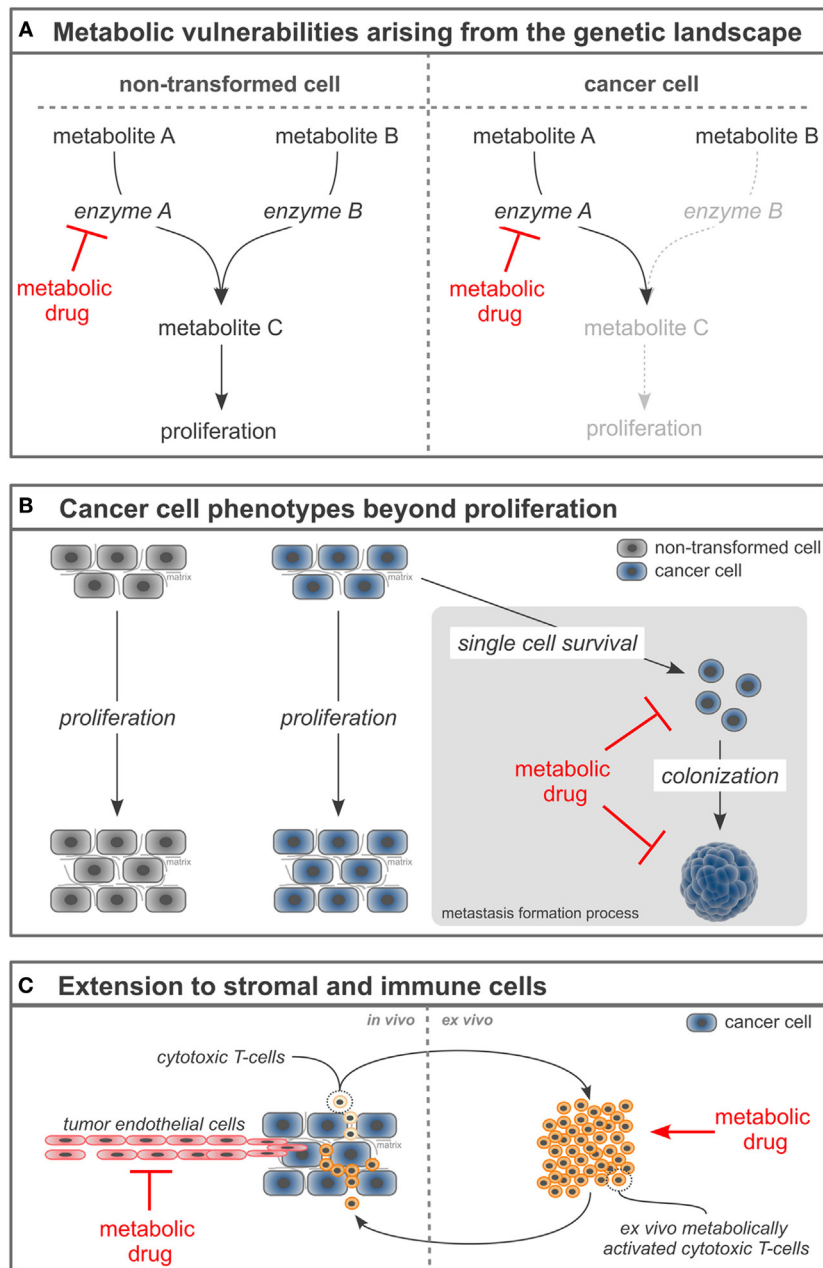
sustain nucleotide biosynthesis. In turn, SDH mutant tumors are hypersensitive toward PC knockdown, while non-transformed cells have the flexibility to use either path of tricarboxylic acid cycle anaplerosis. Thus, combining the genetic loss of an enzyme with a metabolic drug creates hypersensitivity specifically in cancer cells. Taken together, identifying the metabolic vulnerabilities that arise from the cancer-specific genetic landscape can be conceptualized to increase the selectivity and efficacy of metabolic drugs.

## CANCER CELL PHENOTYPES BEYOND PROLIFERATION

A recent concept to refine metabolic drugs is focused on understanding the metabolic vulnerabilities of metastasizing rather than proliferating cancer cells. As described in the first section, most metabolism-based anticancer drugs inhibit the proliferation of cancer cells (1, 18). Unquestionable, this is a very important aspect of cancer therapy. However, this focus on proliferation contributes to the moderate selectivity of metabolism-based drugs (and many other drugs that target cancer cell proliferation), since some non-transformed cells also proliferate. A solution to this challenge is the concept to go beyond the proliferative phenotype of cancer cells and target their single cell survival and colonization capacity (**Figure 1B**). These latter phenotypes are less frequently found in normal cells compared to the proliferation phenotype. Moreover, they are particularly important for cancer progression toward metastasis formation, which results in up to 90% of the patient mortality. Thus, considering phenotypes beyond proliferation can increase selectivity of metabolic drugs and advance their application toward inhibition of metastasis formation. An example for this concept is the recent discovery that inhibition of proline catabolism impairs metastasis formation by breast cancer cells without apparent adverse effects on normal cells and organ function (19). Mechanistically, metastasizing cancer cells rely on proline catabolism to fuel their increased energy need during the colonization of distant organs. Consequently, targeting proline metabolism does not affect primary cancer growth or non-transformed cells, but impairs metastasis formation in distant organs (19). Another example for this concept is the finding that the survival of metastasizing cancer cells in the circulation depends on their antioxidants metabolism (20). Consequently, targeting one carbon metabolism that contributes *via* NADPH production to the cellular antioxidants response [e.g., by inhibiting methylenetetrahydrofolate dehydrogenase (MTHFD1)] decreases the survival of cancer cells in the circulation and subsequently metastasis formation in distant organs (20). Taken together, targeting cancer cell phenotypes beyond proliferation refines metabolic drugs and extends their application toward anti-metastatic agents.

## EXTENSION TO STROMAL AND IMMUNE CELLS

An additional concept to refine the use of metabolic drugs in cancer treatment is targeting the entire cellular composition of



**FIGURE 1** | Novel concepts to refine metabolism-based cancer therapies. **(A)** Loss or mutation of enzymes in cancer cells can create hypersensitivity of the cancer cells toward the inhibition of a concomitant enzyme. **(B)** Targeting cancer cell phenotypes beyond proliferation such as single cell survival and colonization can increase the selectivity of metabolism-based drugs and broaden their application toward metastases prevention and treatment. **(C)** Manipulating the cellular tumor composition by targeting stromal and immune cells with metabolism-based drugs can enable a comprehensive cancer therapy.

a cancer, which includes stromal and immune cells. Classically, metabolism-based drugs have been developed against cancer cells. However, within the tumor, not only cancer cells but also stromal and immune cells are found. Many stromal and some immune cells (such as tumor-associated macrophages) are reprogrammed to support the development and progression of cancer, while other immune cells within the tumor (such as cytotoxic T-cells) counteract cancer development and

progression. Thus, targeting stromal and/or immune cells along with the cancer cells can be a comprehensive treatment concept (**Figure 1C**). The effectiveness of this concept has been shown for stromal cells: tumor endothelial cells display an aberrant activation (in form of proliferation and migration), which leads to tumor vascularization, but also vascular permeability. This aberrant activation is at least in part driven by high glycolytic rates (21). Consequently, downregulating glycolysis in tumor

endothelial cells can normalize the tumor vasculature, which has been shown to result in increased efficacy of chemotherapy and decreased metastasis formation (21). Both effects relied on a tightened vascular barrier that resulted in improved delivery of chemotherapeutic agents to the cancer and decreased success of cancer cell intravasation to the vasculature. Thus, targeting tumor-associated stromal cells and cancer cells at the same time can provide a synergistic anticancer efficacy.

Targeting the metabolism of immune cells emerges to be more complex, since the different subclasses of immune cells exhibit either pro- or antitumor capacities (22, 23). Therefore, any metabolism-based therapy targeting immune cells needs to either hamper the fitness of immune cells with protumor capacity or boost the fitness of immune cells with antitumor capacity. To achieve such selectivity, an increased understanding of the metabolism of immune cells is needed. An approach to circumvent the above-described complexity is to stimulate the metabolic fitness of antitumor immune cells *ex vivo* and combine it with a consecutive adoptive transfer. For example, it has been shown that the *ex vivo* treatment of cytotoxic T-cells with the metabolite S-2-hydroxyglutarate (not to be confused with the oncometabolite R-2-hydroxyglutarate) results (after adoptive transfer) in enhanced *in vivo* proliferation, survival, and antitumor capacity of the treated cytotoxic T-cells (24). Mechanistically, S-2-hydroxyglutarate treatment induced changes in histone and DNA methylation as well as the activation of HIF-1 $\alpha$ -dependent transcriptional programs (24). Thus, while approaches targeting the metabolism of immune cells *in vivo* require further research,

*ex vivo* approaches show promising results. Taken together, targeting the metabolism of stromal and immune cells can refine cancer treatment.

In conclusion, metabolism-based drugs are important contributors to cancer treatment. Novel concepts such as targeting metabolic vulnerabilities of cancer cells arising from their genetic landscape, metabolic requirements of metastasizing cancer cells, and stromal and immune cells have the potential to refine metabolism-based anticancer therapies. Moreover, combining current and future metabolism-based drugs with targeted delivery such as nanobodies (25) and magnetic nanoparticles (26) can further advance their use in cancer treatment. Thus, my answer to the question “Is there a therapeutic window for metabolism-based cancer therapies?” is *yes*.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The author confirms being the sole contributor of this work and approved it for publication.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to thank Sophia Y. Lunt, Gabriel Leprivier, Barak Rotblat, and Stefan Christen for their feedback on the manuscript. I further acknowledge funding support from Marie Curie—CIG, FWO—Odysseus II, FWO—Research Grants, Eugène Yourassowsky Schenking, KU Leuven—Methusalem Co-Funding, and Bayer Health Care (grants4targets).

## REFERENCES

- Elia I, Schmieder R, Christen S, Fendt S-M. Organ-specific cancer metabolism and its potential for therapy. *Handb Exp Pharmacol* (2016) 233: 321–53. doi:10.1007/164\_2015\_10
- Hanahan D, Weinberg Robert A. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* (2011) 144(5):646–74. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013
- Boroughs LK, DeBerardinis RJ. Metabolic pathways promoting cancer cell survival and growth. *Nat Cell Biol* (2015) 17(4):351–9. doi:10.1038/ncb3124
- Pavlova Natalya N, Thompson Craig B. The emerging hallmarks of cancer metabolism. *Cell Metab* (2016) 23(1):27–47. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.12.006
- DeVita VT, Chu E. A history of cancer chemotherapy. *Cancer Res* (2008) 68(21):8643. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-6611
- Iurlaro R, León-Annicchiarico CL, Muñoz-Pinedo C. Regulation of cancer metabolism by oncogenes and tumor suppressors. *Methods Enzymol* (2014) 542:59–80. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-416618-9.00003-0
- Christen S, Lorendeau D, Schmieder R, Broekaert D, Metzger K, Veys K, et al. Breast cancer-derived lung metastasis show increased pyruvate carboxylase-dependent anaplerosis. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17(3):837–48. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.09.042
- Hensley CT, Faubert B, Yuan Q, Lev-Cohain N, Jin E, Kim J, et al. Metabolic heterogeneity in human lung tumors. *Cell* (2016) 164(4):681–94. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.12.034
- Davidson SM, Papagiannakopoulos T, Olenchock BA, Heyman JE, Keibler MA, Luengo A, et al. Environment impacts the metabolic dependencies of Ras-driven non-small cell lung cancer. *Cell Metab* (2016) 23(3):517–28. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2016.01.007
- Mayers JR, Torrence ME, Danai LV, Papagiannakopoulos T, Davidson SM, Bauer MR, et al. Tissue of origin dictates branched-chain amino acid metabolism in mutant Kras-driven cancers. *Science* (2016) 353(6304):1161. doi:10.1126/science.aaf5171
- Elia I, Fendt S-M. In vivo cancer metabolism is defined by the nutrient microenvironment. *Transl Cancer Res* (2016) 5:S1284–7. doi:10.21037/tcr.2016.11.53
- Marjon K, Cameron MJ, Quang P, Clasquin MF, Mandley E, Kunii K, et al. MTAP deletions in cancer create vulnerability to targeting of the MAT2A/PRMT5/RIOK1 axis. *Cell Rep* (2016) 15(3):574–87. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.03.043
- Mavrakis KJ, McDonald ER III, Schlabach MR, Billy E, Hoffman GR, deWeck A, et al. Disordered methionine metabolism in MTAP/CDKN2A-deleted cancers leads to dependence on PRMT5. *Science* (2016) 351(6278): 1208. doi:10.1126/science.aad5944
- Kryukov GV, Wilson FH, Ruth JR, Paulk J, Tsherniak A, Marlow SE, et al. MTAP deletion confers enhanced dependency on the PRMT5 arginine methyltransferase in cancer cells. *Science* (2016) 351(6278):1214. doi:10.1126/science.aad5214
- Cardaci S, Zheng L, MacKay G, van den Broek NJ, MacKenzie ED, Nixon C, et al. Pyruvate carboxylation enables growth of SDH-deficient cells by supporting aspartate biosynthesis. *Nat Cell Biol* (2015) 17(10):1317–26. doi:10.1038/ncb3233
- Letouze E, Martinelli C, Lorient C, Burnichon N, Abermil N, Ottolenghi C, et al. SDH mutations establish a hypermethylator phenotype in paraganglioma. *Cancer Cell* (2013) 23:739–52. doi:10.1016/j.ccr.2013.04.018
- Lorendeau D, Rinaldi G, Boon R, Spincemille P, Metzger K, Jäger C, et al. Dual loss of succinate dehydrogenase (SDH) and complex I activity is necessary to recapitulate the metabolic phenotype of SDH mutant tumors. *Metab Eng* (2016). doi:10.1016/j.ymben.2016.11.005
- Galluzzi L, Kepp O, Vander Heiden MG, Kroemer G. Metabolic targets for cancer therapy. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* (2013) 12(11):829–46. doi:10.1038/nrd4191
- Elia I, Broekaert D, Christen S, Boon R, Radaelli E, Orth MF, et al. Proline metabolism supports metastasis formation and could be inhibited



- to selectively target metastasizing cancer cells. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:15267. doi:10.1038/ncomms15267
20. Piskounova E, Agathocleous M, Murphy MM, Hu Z, Huddleston SE, Zhao Z, et al. Oxidative stress inhibits distant metastasis by human melanoma cells. *Nature* (2015) 527(7577):186–91. doi:10.1038/nature15726
  21. Cantelmo AR, Conradi LC, Brajic A, Goveia J, Kalucka J, Pircher A, et al. Inhibition of the glycolytic activator PFKFB3 in endothelium induces tumor vessel normalization, impairs metastasis, and improves chemotherapy. *Cancer Cell* (2016) 30(6):968–85. doi:10.1016/j.ccell.2016.10.006
  22. Geeraerts X, Bolli E, Fendt S-M, Van Ginderachter JA. Macrophage metabolism as therapeutic target for cancer, atherosclerosis, and obesity. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:289. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00289
  23. Phan AT, Goldrath AW, Glass CK. Metabolic and epigenetic coordination of T cell and macrophage immunity. *Immunity* (2017) 46(5):714–29. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2017.04.016
  24. Tyrakis PA, Palazon A, Macias D, Lee KL, Phan AT, Veliça P, et al. S-2-hydroxyglutarate regulates CD8<sup>+</sup> T-lymphocyte fate. *Nature* (2016) 540(7632):236–41. doi:10.1038/nature20165
  25. Dekempeneer Y, Keyaerts M, Krasniqi A, Puttemans J, Muyldermans S, Lahoutte T, et al. Targeted alpha therapy using short-lived alpha-particles and the promise of nanobodies as targeting vehicle. *Expert Opin Biol Ther* (2016) 16(8):1035–47. doi:10.1080/14712598.2016.1185412
  26. Mody VV, Cox A, Shah S, Singh A, Bevins W, Parihar H. Magnetic nanoparticle drug delivery systems for targeting tumor. *Appl Nanosci* (2014) 4(4):385–92. doi:10.1007/s13204-013-0216-y

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Fendt. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Advantages of publishing in Frontiers



## OPEN ACCESS

Articles are free to read,  
for greatest visibility



## COLLABORATIVE PEER-REVIEW

Designed to be rigorous  
– yet also collaborative,  
fair and constructive



## FAST PUBLICATION

Average 85 days from  
submission to publication  
(across all journals)



## COPYRIGHT TO AUTHORS

No limit to article  
distribution and re-use



## TRANSPARENT

Editors and reviewers  
acknowledged by name  
on published articles



## SUPPORT

By our Swiss-based  
editorial team



## IMPACT METRICS

Advanced metrics  
track your article's impact



## GLOBAL SPREAD

5'100'000+ monthly  
article views  
and downloads



## LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK

Our network  
increases readership  
for your article

## Frontiers

EPFL Innovation Park, Building I • 1015 Lausanne • Switzerland  
Tel +41 21 510 17 00 • Fax +41 21 510 17 01 • [info@frontiersin.org](mailto:info@frontiersin.org)  
[www.frontiersin.org](http://www.frontiersin.org)

## Find us on

